Clinical guidelines for medical necessity review of acupuncture services.
© 2019 eviCore healthcare. All rights reserved.
Please note the following:

CPT Copyright 2017 American Medical Association. All rights reserved.

CPT is a registered trademark of the American Medical Association.
Dear Provider,

This document provides detailed descriptions of eviCore’s basic criteria for musculoskeletal management services. They have been carefully researched and are continually updated in order to be consistent with the most current evidence-based guidelines and recommendations for the provision of musculoskeletal management services from national and international medical societies and evidence-based medicine research centers. In addition, the criteria are supplemented by information published in peer reviewed literature.

Our health plan clients review the development and application of these criteria. Every eviCore health plan client develops a unique list of CPT codes or diagnoses that are part of their musculoskeletal management program. Health Plan medical policy supersedes the eviCore criteria when there is conflict with the eviCore criteria and the health plan medical policy. If you are unsure of whether or not a specific health plan has made modifications to these basic criteria in their medical policy for musculoskeletal management services, please contact the plan or access the plan’s website for additional information.

eviCore healthcare works hard to make your clinical review experience a pleasant one. For that reason, we have peer reviewers available to assist you should you have specific questions about a procedure.

For your convenience, eviCore’s Customer Service support is available from 7 a.m. to 7 p.m. Our toll free number is (800) 918-8924.

Gregg P. Allen, M.D. FAAFP
EVP and Chief Medical Officer
# Table of Contents

## Covered Services and Exclusions
- Acupuncture Covered Services
- Acupuncture Coverage Exclusions
- Specific Acupuncture Services that are Limited or Excluded

## Headaches
- Cervicocranial Syndrome
- Headache, Cephalgia
- Migraine With Aura
- Migraine Without Aura
- Unspecified Migraine Headache

## Cervical Conditions (Disc Radicular)
- Brachial Neuritis
- Cervical, Degeneration of Intervertebral Disc
- Cervical, Post-Surgical Syndrome
- Cervical Stenosis
- Cervicobrachial Syndrome

## Cervical Conditions (Non-Specific)
- Cervicalgia
- Cervical Spondylosis
- Cervical Sprain/Strain

## Thoracic Conditions
- Thoracic Intervertebral Disc Syndrome without Myelopathy
- Thoracic Outlet Syndrome

## Lumbosacral Conditions (Disc Radicular)
- Lumbar Degenerative Disc Disease
- Lumbar, Post-Surgical Syndrome
- Lumbar Radiculopathy and Sciatica

## Lumbosacral Conditions (Non-Specific)
- Lumbago, Backache NOS
- Lumbar Spondylosis
- Lumbar Sprain/Strain
- Lumbosacral Sprain/Strain
- Sacroiliac Sprain/Strain

## Upper Extremity Conditions
- Bursitis of the Shoulder and Rotator Cuff Syndrome
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Covered Services and Exclusions</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acupuncture Covered Services</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acupuncture Coverage Exclusions</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specific Acupuncture Services that are Limited or Excluded</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Acupuncture Covered Services**

Covered Acupuncture Services are those within the scope of acupuncture care that are therapeutic or corrective to help members achieve the physical state exhibited before an injury or illness, and that are determined by Landmark to be Medically Necessary.

- Services include the following:
  - Acupuncture
  - Electro-acupuncture

**Acupuncture Coverage Exclusions**

- The following are not covered under the plan:
  - Services not covered by the health plan (e.g. services provided by non-participating providers and services provided outside the health plan’s service area)
  - Services incurred prior to the beginning or after the end of coverage
  - Services that exceed the combined maximum covered visits for the benefit year
  - Charges incurred for missed appointments
  - Educational programs
  - Pre-employment, school entrance, or athletic physical exams
  - Services for conditions arising out of employment, including self-employment or covered under any workers’ compensation act or law
  - Services for any bodily injury arising from or sustained in an automobile accident that is covered under an automobile insurance policy
  - Charges for which the member is not legally required to pay
  - Services rendered by a person who ordinarily resides in the member’s home or who is related to the member by marriage or blood

**Specific Acupuncture Services that are Limited or Excluded**

- Services for preventive, maintenance, palliative or wellness care
- Experimental or investigational services
- Services not medically necessary as determined by Landmark
- Vocational, or long-term rehabilitation
- Hypnotherapy, behavior training, sleep therapy, or biofeedback
- Rental or purchase of Durable Medical Equipment (DME)
- Treatment primarily for purposes of weight control
- Lab services
- Thermography, hair analysis, heavy metal screening, or mineral studies
- Transportation costs, including ambulance charges
- Inpatient services
- Advanced diagnostic services, such as MRI, CT, EMG, SEMG, and NCV
- Drugs, vitamins, nutritional supplements, or herbs
- X-rays of any kind
- Services related to menstrual cramps
- Services related to addiction, including smoking cessation
Covered Services and Exclusions

- Services related to the treatment of infertility
- Services furnished primarily for the convenience of the member (e.g. improving athletic performance and improving ability to perform recreational activities)
- Services related to a condition for which there is currently unclear or insufficient research to support the efficacy of acupuncture treatment, including but not limited to: ankle sprain, carpal tunnel syndrome, dysmenorrhea, fibromyalgia.

References


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Headaches</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cervicocranial Syndrome</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headache, Cephalgia</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migraine With Aura</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migraine Without Aura</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unspecified Migraine Headache</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Cervicocranial Syndrome**

**Synonyms**
- Barre-Lieou syndrome
- Osteophytosis
- Posterior Cervical Sympathetic Syndrome
- Spondylosis

**Definition**
- Cervicocranial syndrome is a dysfunction in the posterior cervical sympathetic nervous system; also known as Barre-Lieou Syndrome and Posterior cervical sympathetic syndrome. Condition commonly arises from a trauma to the cervicocranial junction, and is associated with the following symptoms:
  - Vertigo and unsteadiness
  - Neck pain
  - Burning sensation in the face
  - Tinnitus
  - Dysphagia
  - Arm pain

- Diagnosis is commonly misused by some practitioners to describe a cervicogenic headache. In this case, refer to Headache guideline for a description of the Oriental Medicine Evaluation and Management of this condition.
**Headache, Cephalgia**

**Definition**
Headache of musculoskeletal origin, such as referral from soft tissue and articular structures of the neck (cervicogenic). Pain may be acute or chronic.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**

- Liver Qi Stagnation
  - Causation can be due to external pathogens, lifestyle choices, such as, irregular or “incorrect” food choice, irregular eating times, lack of sleep, or stress.

- Excessive Liver Yang
  - Leading to a rising of energy. Causation is disturbance of the liver energy due to either emotional or physical reasons, sometimes caused by heavy drinking.

- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in pain. May have numerous causations. Can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.

- Heat in the Stomach, or Fire in the Liver/Gall Bladder Meridians
  - May be caused by inappropriate food choices either recently or over time. Other causations are inappropriate lifestyle choices, such as, irregular or “incorrect” food or drink choice—particularly alcohol, irregular eating times, lack of sleep.

**Note:** While the above pathways represent classical causations for a headache within the paradigm of Oriental Medicine diagnoses, they are not necessarily eligible for authorization or coverage under Landmark acupuncture benefit plans. To be eligible for coverage and reimbursement, headache symptoms and/or a diagnosis of "Headache" must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness.

**History**
Acute or gradual onset, generally recurrent.

**Specific Aspects of History**

- Rule out red flags (requires medical management).
  - Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sudden onset of severe headache with no past history</td>
<td>Subarachnoid hemorrhage; meningitis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New headache in older patient</td>
<td>Tumor; temporal arteritis; glaucoma</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headache following head trauma</td>
<td>Subdural hematoma; epidural hematoma</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurologic signs or symptoms</td>
<td>Tumor; vascular accident</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vomiting without nausea</td>
<td>Increased intracranial pressure</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suspicion of drug or alcohol dependence</td>
<td>Side effect or withdrawal phenomenon</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headache associated with diastolic blood pressure greater than 110 mmHg</td>
<td>Uncontrolled hypertension</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persistent or severe headache in a child</td>
<td>Tumor; encephalitis; meningitis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive changes, such as confusion, drowsiness or giddiness</td>
<td>Subdural hematoma; epidural hematoma</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persistent or progressive headache</td>
<td>Tumor; intracranial mass</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuchal rigidity</td>
<td>Subarachnoid hemorrhage; meningitis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following symptoms reported by the patient require physician referral or co-management:
- Neck pain with difficulty swallowing or extreme neck stiffness accompanied by pain or electric shocks in arms or legs when moving neck
- Visual symptoms or “aura” preceding headache
- Neurologic symptoms associated with headache
- Leg pain that worsens with exercise but is relieved by resting
- Loss of feeling in inner thighs
- Back pain associated with urinary problems
- Severe pain that interrupts sleep
- Constant pain that does not improve by changing positions or lying down
- Recent unexplained weight loss
- Recent progressive muscle weakness or shaking
- Recent or recurrent fever over 102 degrees
- Loss of bowel or bladder control
- Blurred or double vision, dizziness, nausea or faintness when neck is in certain positions
- Memory loss after injury or blow to the head that resulted in loss of consciousness or other neurological changes
- History of stroke, aneurysm, angina or heart disease
Subjective Findings

- Frequent headaches without associated neurologic signs.
- Pain is localized to neck and occipital region, but may refer to the forehead, orbital region, temples, vertex or ears.
- Pain occurs, or is aggravated by particular movements of the neck or with sustained neck postures.
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10.
- Headache frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented.

Functional Assessment

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

Objective Findings

- Measure blood pressure, pulse rate, temperature (if allowed by law)
- Inspection of posture (forward head carriage, rounded shoulders)
- Palpate temporal arteries
- Palpate cervical spine for muscle spasm, trigger points
- Perform cervical ROM
- Percussion of sinuses
- Neurological examination for focal signs or asymmetric reflexes. Test cranial nerves (if allowed by law)

Goal of Examination

Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the headache, particularly in the following:

Positive Findings

- Restricted and/or painful neck motion
- Tenderness of cervical musculature
- May demonstrate postural imbalance, such as forward head carriage and rounded shoulders
Oriental Medicine Management

Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible and educate the patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. In order to be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.

- Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
- When significant improvements in patient’s subjective and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
- As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
- If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
- Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
- Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
- In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may also be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
- If improvement following the initial two weeks is not at least 25-50%, reassess case for other possible causes or complicating factors and consider different interventions.
- Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
- The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
- Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.
- If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.
### Referral Guidelines

- Refer patient to their primary care provider for evaluation of alternative treatment options if:
  - Articular derangements such as rheumatoid arthritis or similar autoimmune disease, joint instability or hypermobility particularly of the atlanto-axial joint
  - History of infection as indicated by a fever greater than 100, constant low-grade fever, joint infection
  - Circulatory or cardiovascular disorder such as stroke, angina or heart disease
  - Recent fracture, bone weakening or destructive disorders such as tumors or history of compression fractures or greater than 3 months of steroid use
  - Signs or symptoms of neurological disorders such as nuchal rigidity, positive Brudzinski’s or Kernig’s sign, myelopathy, acute cauda equina syndrome, saddle anesthesia, multiple sclerosis
  - Atrophy in the extremities
  - Abnormal deep tendon reflexes or motor weakness
  - Scoliosis greater than 20 degrees in an adult or greater than 10 degrees in a child
  - Congenital connective tissue disorders such as Marfan’s
  - Abnormal bowel or bladder function associated with the onset of symptoms attributable to the spine
  - Signs or symptoms of vertebrobasilar insufficiency
  - Fever, localized redness and swelling or ankylosing spondylitis
  - Signs or symptoms of cancer, recent or current chemotherapy, organ transplant or other immunosuppressive therapies
  - Any other signs or symptoms of organic disease
  - Recent loss of consciousness or blow to the head
  - Positive cranial nerve exam
  - Dysphasia or other positive CNS findings
  - Recent onset of headache with no prior history of headache
  - Signs or symptoms of substance abuse or withdrawal
**Appropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation
- Herbal formulas

**Note:** Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities that are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

**Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state

**Self-Management Techniques**

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort
➢ Sleep with cervical pillow, if found helpful

**Home Care**

➢ Avoid headache triggers such as eyestrain, alcohol, fatty foods, caffeine, chocolate, stress

➢ Exercise muscles of the upper back and neck to improve posture, strength and flexibility

**Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management**

(listed in alphabetical order)

➢ Biofeedback

➢ Chiropractic

➢ Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling

➢ Injection therapy/Pain management

➢ Massage therapy

➢ Medication

➢ Occupational therapy

➢ Osteopathic Manipulation

➢ Physical Therapy

➢ Psychological counseling

➢ Recommendations depend on causation—can relate to food choices, lifestyle choices, stress reduction

**References**


Migraine With Aura

Synonyms
- Classical Migraine

Definition
Classical Migraine Headache is a predominantly inherited disorder characterized by varying degrees of recurrent vascular-quality headache, photophobia, sleep disruption, depression, and is preceded by an aura.

Oriental Medicine Diagnoses
The following diagnoses can be the primary Oriental Medicine causation or a contributing factor:
- Liver Qi Stagnation
  - Causation can be due to external pathogens, lifestyle choices, such as, irregular or “incorrect” food choice, irregular eating times, lack of sleep, or stress.
- Kidney Qi Deficiency
  - Can lead to an accumulation of Phlegm, Dampness and Deficiency where one of the symptoms can be headache. Causation is from either congenital deficiency of Kidney Qi and/or lifestyle choices that lead to a depletion of Kidney Qi.
- Excessive Liver Yang
  - Leading to rising of energy. Causation is disturbance of the Liver energy due to either emotional or physical reasons, sometimes caused by heavy drinking.
- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in pain. May have numerous causations. Can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.
- Heat in the Stomach, or Fire in the Liver/Gall Bladder Meridians
  - May be caused by inappropriate food choices either recently or over time. Other causations are inappropriate life style choices, such as, irregular or “incorrect” food or drink choice—particularly alcohol, irregular eating times, lack of sleep.

History
- Attacks usually occur while awake.
- Nausea and vomiting usually occur later in the attack.
- Photophobia and/or phonophobia are also commonly associated with the headache.
- About 60% of people who experience Migraine Headaches report a prodrome; typical symptoms are:
  - Food cravings
  - Constipation or diarrhea
  - Mood changes, such as, depression, irritability
Muscle stiffness, especially in the neck
Fatigue
Increased frequency of urination

A migraine aura is a complex of neurological symptoms that may precede or accompany the headache phase or may occur in isolation. Auras can have a wide range of symptoms, including:
- Visual—flashing lights, wavy lines, spots, partial loss of sight, blurry vision
- Olfactory hallucinations—smelling odors that are not there
- Tingling or numbness of the face or extremities on the side where the headache develops
- Difficult finding words and/or speaking
- Confusion
- Vertigo
- Partial paralysis
- Auditory hallucinations
- Decrease in or loss of hearing
- Reduced sensation
- Hypersensitivity to feel and touch

Specific Aspects of History
- Rule out red flags (requires medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sudden onset of severe headache with no past history</td>
<td>Subarachnoid hemorrhage; meningitis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New headache in older patient</td>
<td>Tumor; temporal arteritis; glaucoma</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headache following head trauma</td>
<td>Subdural hematoma; epidural hematoma</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurologic signs or symptoms</td>
<td>Tumor; vascular accident</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vomiting without nausea</td>
<td>Increased intracranial pressure</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suspicion of drug or alcohol dependence</td>
<td>Side effect or withdrawal phenomenon</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headache associated with diastolic blood pressure greater than 110 mmHg</td>
<td>Uncontrolled hypertension</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persistent or severe headache in a child</td>
<td>Tumor; encephalitis; meningitis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive changes, such as confusion, drowsiness or giddiness</td>
<td>Subdural hematoma; epidural hematoma</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Red Flag | Possible Consequence or Cause | Action Required
---|---|---
Persistent or progressive headache | Tumor; intracranial mass | Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider
Nuchal rigidity | Subarachnoid hemorrhage; meningitis | Immediate referral to emergency department

- In addition to the above red flags, the following symptoms reported by patient, require physician referral or co-management:
  - Headaches that are...
    - Associated with other neurological signs or symptoms (e.g., diplopia, loss of sensation, weakness, ataxia) or those of unusually abrupt onset.
    - Persistent (especially beyond 72 hours), which first occur after the age of 55 years, or develop after head injury or major trauma.
    - Associated with stiff neck or fever.

#### Subjective Findings
- Pain is throbbing or pulsating
- Initially unilateral and localized in the frontotemporal and ocular area builds up over a period of one to two hours, progressing posteriorly and becoming diffuse
- Lasts from several hours to an entire day
- Pain intensity is moderate to severe and it tends to intensify even with routine physical activity
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- Headache frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented

#### Functional Assessment
- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

#### Objective Findings

### Scope of Musculoskeletal Exam
- Inspection including Oriental Medicine inspection techniques
- Inspection of posture (forward head carriage, rounded shoulders)
- Palpate temporal arteries
- Measure blood pressure, pulse rate, temperature
- Palpate cervical spine for muscle spasm, trigger points
- Perform cervical ROM
- Percussion of sinuses
- Neurological examination for focal signs or asymmetric reflexes, test cranial nerves
- Specific Aspects of Examination for Classical Migraine
- Rule out other possible causes.
- Most patients with headache have a normal neurological examination.
- Some abnormal findings suggest a secondary cause, which would necessitate a different diagnostic and treatment approach.
- Presence of papilledema suggests increased intracranial pressure and warrants an immediate referral to primary care provider for a diagnostic imaging study to rule out a mass lesion.
- Nuchal rigidity due to meningeal irritation is seen with meningitis and subarachnoid or intraparenchymal hemorrhage.

**Findings of Migraine headache**
- Increased need of sleep
- Foggy thinking
- Neck pain
- Loss of appetite
- Nausea, vomiting
- Sensitivity to light or sound
- Loss of appetite
- Fatigue
- Numbness, tingling, or weakness

**Differential Diagnoses**
- Sinus inflammation
- Brain mass
- TIA
- Temporal arteritis, Giant-cell arteritis
- Migraine-triggered seizures (migralepsy)
- Cerebral aneurysms
- Vertebrobasilar insufficiency
Oriental Medicine Management

Oriental Medicine Management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.

- Treatment frequency should be commensurate with the severity of the chief complaint.
- When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
- As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
- If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
- Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
- Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
- In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
- Initiate two to four-week trial of treatment.
- If severity or frequency of headaches decreases following the initial trial—continue treatment at a reduced frequency for a one-month period.
- Recommendations depend on causation; can relate to food choices, lifestyle choices, stress reduction.
- If the patient does not improve with trial of Oriental Medicine treatment or has reached a plateau, refer patient back to referring physician to explore other alternatives.
- Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
- The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
- Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.
- If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | - Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
      - Some reduction of muscle spasm |
| 2-4  | - 50% improvement in pain severity and frequency  
      - 50% increase in function  
      - Pain distribution is centralizing  
      - Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 5-8  | - Continued reduction of pain severity and frequency  
      - Continued increase in function  
      - Pain distribution continues to centralize  
      - Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 9-12 | - 75% improvement in pain severity and frequency  
      - 75% improvement in function  
      - Pain distribution is centralized to back  
      - Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 13-16| - Gradual improvement leading toward resolution  
      - Reinforce self-management techniques  
      - Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 16, whichever occurs first |

**Referral Guidelines (or co-management)**

- Refer patient to their primary care provider for evaluation of alternative treatment options if:
  - Articular derangements such as rheumatoid arthritis or similar autoimmune disease, joint instability or hypermobility particularly of the atlanto-axial joint.
  - History of infection as indicated by a fever greater than 100, constant low-grade fever, joint infection.
  - Circulatory or cardiovascular disorder such as stroke, angina or heart disease.
  - Recent fracture, bone weakening or destructive disorders such as tumors or history of compression fractures or greater than 3 months of steroid use.
  - Signs or symptoms of neurological disorders such as nuchal rigidity, positive Brudzinski’s or Kernig’s sign, myelopathy, acute cauda equina syndrome, saddle anesthesia, multiple sclerosis.
  - Atrophy in the extremities.
  - Abnormal deep tendon reflexes or motor weakness.
  - Congenital connective tissue disorders such as Marfan’s.
  - Signs or symptoms of vertebrobasilar insufficiency.
  - Any other signs or symptoms of organic disease.
  - Recent loss of consciousness or blow to the head; positive cranial nerve exam.
  - Dysphasia or other positive CNS findings; recent onset of headache with no prior history of headache.
  - Signs or symptoms of substance abuse or withdrawal.

**Appropriate Procedures/ Modalities**

- Acupuncture
Electro-acupuncture
Cupping
Moxibustion
Gua Sha
Myofascial release
Acupressure
Trigger point massage
Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities
- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volt
- Any techniques outside of the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques
- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort
- Avoid suspected dietary triggers:
  - Chocolate
  - Aged cheeses and meats
Headaches

- Wine and beer (e.g., sulfites)
- Caffeine
- Onions
- Nuts and peanut butter
- Dairy products
- Baked goods
- Citrus fruits

Other potential triggers include:
- Allergic reactions
- Bright lights
- Loud noises
- Physical or mental stress
- Changes in sleep patterns
- Smoking or exposure to tobacco smoke
- Missed meals
- Hormonal fluctuations

Educate patients about the causes

Use of cervical pillow while sleeping may be helpful

### Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management
(listed in alphabetical order)

- Biodeedback
- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

### References
5. Guirguis-Blake J. Effectiveness of acupuncture for migraine prophylaxis. Am Fam Physician. 2010


Migraine Without Aura

**Synonyms**

- Common Migraine

**Definition**

- Common Migraine Headache, a dominantly inherited disorder characterized by varying degrees of recurrent vascular-quality headache, photophobia, sleep disruption, depression, and is not preceded by an aura.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**

- Liver Qi Stagnation
  - Causation can be due to external pathogens; lifestyle choices, such as, irregular or “incorrect” food choice, irregular eating times, lack of sleep, or stress.

- Kidney Qi Deficiency
  - May lead to an accumulation of Phlegm, Dampness and Deficiency where one of the symptoms can be headache. Causation is from either congenital deficiency of Kidney Qi and/or lifestyle choices that lead to a depletion of Kidney Qi.

- Excessive Liver Yang
  - Leading to rising of energy. Causation is disturbance of the Liver energy due to either emotional or physical reasons, sometimes caused by heavy drinking.

- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in pain. May have numerous causations. May be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.

- Heat in the Stomach, or Fire in the Liver/Gall Bladder Meridians
  - May be caused by inappropriate food choices either recently or over time. Other causations are inappropriate life style choices, such as, irregular or “incorrect” food or drink choice – particularly alcohol, irregular eating times, lack of sleep.

**History**

- Attacks usually occur while awake
- Nausea and vomiting usually occur later in the attack
- Photophobia and/or phonophobia also commonly are associated with the headache

- About 60% of people who experience Migraine Headaches report a prodrome; typical symptoms are:
  - Food cravings
  - Constipation or diarrhea
  - Mood changes—depression, irritability
  - Muscle stiffness, especially in the neck
  - Fatigue
  - Increased frequency of urination

© 2019 eviCore healthcare. All rights reserved.
400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 • (800) 918-8924
www.eviCore.com
Specific Aspects of History

- Rule out red flags (requires medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RedFlag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sudden onset of severe headache with no past history</td>
<td>Subarachnoid hemorrhage; meningitis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New headache in older patient</td>
<td>Tumor; temporal arteritis; glaucoma</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headache following head trauma</td>
<td>Subdural hematoma; epidural hematoma</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurologic signs or symptoms</td>
<td>Tumor; vascular accident</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vomiting without nausea</td>
<td>Increased intracranial pressure</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suspicion of drug or alcohol dependence</td>
<td>Side effect or withdrawal phenomenon</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headache associated with diastolic blood pressure greater than 110 mm.Hg</td>
<td>Uncontrolled hypertension</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persistent or severe headache in a child</td>
<td>Tumor; encephalitis; meningitis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive changes, such as confusion, drowsiness or giddiness</td>
<td>Subdural hematoma; epidural hematoma</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persistent or progressive headache</td>
<td>Tumor; intracranial mass</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuchal rigidity</td>
<td>Subarachnoid hemorrhage; meningitis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to the above red flags, the following symptoms reported by the patient require physician referral or co-management:

- Headaches that are:
  - Associated with other neurological signs or symptoms (e.g., diplopia, loss of sensation, weakness, ataxia) or those of unusually abrupt onset
  - Persistent (especially beyond 72 hours), which first occur after the age of 55 years, or that develop after head injury or major trauma
  - Associated with stiff neck or fever

**Subjective Findings**

- Pain is typically throbbing or pulsating
Initially, unilateral and localized in the fronto-temporal and ocular area builds up over a period of 1-2 hours, progressing posteriorly and becoming diffuse

- Lasts from several hours to an entire day
- Pain intensity is moderate to severe and it tends to intensify even with routine physical activity
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- Headache frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented

**Functional Assessment**

Documentation of a patient's level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

**Scope of Musculoskeletal Exam**

- Inspection including Oriental Medicine inspection techniques
- Inspection of posture (forward head carriage, rounded shoulders)
- Palpate temporal arteries
- Measure blood pressure, pulse rate, temperature
- Palpate cervical spine for muscle spasm, trigger points
- Perform cervical ROM
- Percussion of sinuses
- Neurological examination for focal signs or asymmetric reflexes; test cranial nerves

**Specific Aspects of Examination for Common Migraine**

- Rule out other possible causes.
- Most patients with headache have a normal neurological examination.
- Some abnormal findings suggest a secondary cause, which would necessitate a different diagnostic and treatment approach.
- Presence of papilledemal suggests increased intracranial pressure and warrants an immediate referral to primary care provider for a diagnostic imaging study to rule out a mass lesion.
Nuchal rigidity due to meningeal irritation is seen with meningitis and subarachnoid or intraparenchymal hemorrhage.

**Findings of Migraine Headache**
- Increased need of sleep
- Foggy thinking
- Neck pain
- Nausea, vomiting
- Sensitivity to light or sound
- Loss of appetite
- Fatigue
- Numbness, tingling, or weakness

**Differential Diagnoses**
- Sinus inflammation
- Brain mass
- TIA
- Cranial arteritis
- Migraine-triggered seizures (migralepsy)
- Cerebral aneurysms
- Vertebrobasilar insufficiency

**Oriental Medicine Management**
- Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. In order to be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
  - When significant improvement in subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
  - If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
  - Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.

In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.

Initiate two to four week trial of treatment.

If severity or frequency of headaches decreases following the initial trial—continue treatment at a reduced frequency for a one month period.

Recommendations depend on causation can relate to food choices, lifestyle choices, stress reduction.

Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.

The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.

Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1   | Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
|       | Some reduction of muscle spasm |
| 2-4   | 50% improvement in pain severity and frequency  
|       | 50% increase in function  
|       | Pain distribution is centralizing  
|       | Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 5-8   | Continued reduction of pain severity and frequency  
|       | Continued increase in function  
|       | Pain distribution continues to centralize  
|       | Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 9-12  | 75% improvement in pain severity and frequency  
|       | 75% improvement in function  
|       | Pain distribution is centralized to back  
|       | Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 13-16 | Gradual improvement leading toward resolution  
|       | Reinforce self-management techniques  
|       | Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 16, whichever occurs first |
Referral Guidelines (or co-management)

- Refer patient to their primary care provider for evaluation of alternative treatment options if:
  - Articular derangements such as rheumatoid arthritis or similar autoimmune disease, joint instability or hypermobility particularly of the atlanto-axial joint
  - History of infection as indicated by a fever greater than 100, constant low-grade fever, joint infection
  - Circulatory or cardiovascular disorder such as stroke, angina or heart disease
  - Recent fracture, bone weakening or destructive disorders such as tumors or history of compression fractures or greater than three (3) months of steroid use
  - Signs or symptoms of neurological disorders such as nuchal rigidity, positive Brudzinski’s or Kernig’s sign, myelopathy, acute cauda equina syndrome, saddle anesthesia, multiple sclerosis
  - Atrophy in the extremities
  - Abnormal deep tendon reflexes or motor weakness
  - Congenital connective tissue disorders such as Marfan’s
  - Signs or symptoms of vertebrobasilar insufficiency
  - Any other signs or symptoms of organic disease
  - Recent loss of consciousness or blow to the head; positive cranial nerve exam
  - Dysphasia or other positive CNS findings; recent onset of headache with no prior history of headache
  - Signs or symptoms of substance abuse or withdrawal

Appropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.
Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volt
- Any techniques outside of the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort
- Avoid suspected dietary triggers:
  - Chocolate
  - Aged cheeses and meats
  - Wine and beer (e.g., sulfites)
  - Caffeine
  - Onions
  - Nuts and peanut butter
  - Dairy products
  - Baked goods
  - Citrus fruits
- Other potential triggers include:
  - Allergic reactions
  - Bright lights
  - Loud noises
  - Physical or mental stress
  - Changes in sleep patterns
  - Smoking or exposure to tobacco smoke
  - Missed meals
  - Hormonal fluctuations
  - Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Educate patients about the causes
- Use of cervical pillow while sleeping may be helpful
Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management
(listed in alphabetical order)

- Biofeedback
- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

References


Weinstein, S, and Buckwalter, J, Orthopaedics Principles and Their Applications, Lippincott, Williams, & Wilkins, 2005.


Marcus, Alon; Musculoskeletal Disorders - Healing Methods from Chinese Medicine, Orthopaedic Medicine, and Osteopathy, North Atlantic Books, 1998.


Weinstein, S, and Buckwalter, J, Orthopaedics Principles and Their Applications, Lippincott, Williams, & Wilkins, 2005.


Zhao HJ, Tan JY, Wang T, Jin L. Auricular therapy for chronic pain management in adults: A
Unspecified Migraine Headache

Synonyms
Migraine—Unspecified

Definition
Unspecified Migraine Headache, a dominantly inherited disorder characterized by varying degrees of recurrent vascular-quality headache, photophobia, sleep disruption, depression, and it may or may not be preceded by an aura.

Oriental Medicine Diagnoses

- Liver Qi Stagnation
  - Causation can be due to external pathogens, lifestyle choices, such as, irregular or “incorrect” food choice, irregular eating times, lack of sleep, or stress.

- Kidney Qi Deficiency
  - Can lead to an accumulation of Phlegm, Dampness and Deficiency where one of the symptoms can be headache. Causation is from either congenital deficiency of Kidney Qi and/or lifestyle choices that lead to a depletion of Kidney Qi.

- Excessive Liver Yang
  - Leading to a rising of energy. Causation is disturbance of the Liver energy due to either emotional or physical reasons, sometimes caused by heavy drinking.

- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in pain. May have numerous causes. Can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.

- Heat in the Stomach, or Fire in the Liver/Gall Bladder Meridians
  - May be caused by inappropriate food choices either recently or over time. Other causations are inappropriate life style choices such as, irregular or “incorrect” food or drink choice—particularly alcohol, irregular eating times, lack of sleep.

History

- Attacks usually occur while awake.
- Nausea and vomiting usually occur later in the attack.
- Photophobia and/or phonophobia also commonly are associated with the headache.

- About 60% of people who experience Migraine Headaches report a prodrome. Symptoms typical of the prodrome are:
  - Food cravings
  - Constipation or diarrhea
  - Mood changes—depression, irritability
  - Muscle stiffness, especially in the neck
  - Fatigue
  - Increased frequency of urination
Migraine aura is a complex of neurological symptoms that may precede or accompany the headache phase or may occur in isolation. Auras can have a wide range of symptoms, including:

- Visual—flashing lights, wavy lines, spots, partial loss of sight, blurry vision
- Olfactory hallucinations—smelling odors that are not there
- Tingling or numbness of the face or extremities on the side where the headache develops
- Difficult finding words and/or speaking
- Confusion
- Vertigo
- Partial paralysis
- Auditory hallucinations
- Decrease in or loss of hearing
- Reduced sensation
- Hypersensitivity to feel and touch

**Specific Aspects of History**

- Rule out red flags (requires medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sudden onset of severe headache with no past history</td>
<td>Subarachnoid hemorrhage; meningitis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New headache in older patient</td>
<td>Tumor; temporal arteritis; glaucoma</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headache following head trauma</td>
<td>Subdural hematoma; epidural hematoma</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurologic signs or symptoms</td>
<td>Tumor; vascular accident</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vomiting without nausea</td>
<td>Increased intracranial pressure</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suspcion of drug or alcohol dependence</td>
<td>Side effect or withdrawal phenomenon</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headache associated with diastolic blood pressure greater than 110 mm.Hg</td>
<td>Uncontrolled hypertension</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persistent or severe headache in a child</td>
<td>Tumor; encephalitis; meningitis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive changes, such as confusion, drowsiness or giddiness</td>
<td>Subdural hematoma; epidural hematoma</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persistent or progressive headache</td>
<td>Tumor; intracranial mass</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuchal rigidity</td>
<td>Subarachnoid hemorrhage; meningitis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In addition to the above red flags, the following symptoms reported by the patient require physician referral or co-management:

- Headaches that are:
  - Associated with other neurological signs or symptoms (e.g., diplopia, loss of sensation, weakness, ataxia) or those of unusually abrupt onset.
  - Persistent (especially beyond 72 hours), which first occur after the age of 55 years, or that develop after head injury or major trauma.
  - Associated with stiff neck or fever.

**Subjective Findings**

- Pain is throbbing or pulsating.
- Initially, unilateral and localized in the fronto-temporal and ocular area builds up over a period of 1-2 hours, progressing posteriorly and becoming diffuse.
- Lasts from several hours to an entire day.
- Pain intensity is moderate to severe and tends to intensify even with routine physical activity.
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- Headache frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented

**Functional Assessment**

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

**Scope of Musculoskeletal Exam**

- Inspection including Oriental Medicine inspection techniques
- Inspection of posture (forward head carriage, rounded shoulders)
- Palpate temporal arteries
- Measure blood pressure, pulse rate, temperature
- Palpate cervical spine for muscle spasm, trigger points
- Perform cervical ROM
- Percussion of sinuses
- Neurological examination for focal signs or asymmetric reflexes; test cranial nerves
Specific Aspects of Examination for Unspecified Migraine Headache

- Rule out other possible causes.
- Most patients with headache have a normal neurological examination.
- Some abnormal findings suggest a secondary cause, which would necessitate a different diagnostic and treatment approach.
- Presence of papilledema suggests increased intracranial pressure and warrants an immediate referral to primary care provider for a diagnostic imaging study to rule out a mass lesion.
- Nuchal rigidity due to meningeal irritation is seen with meningitis and subarachnoid or intraparenchymal hemorrhage.

**Findings of Migraine Headache**

- Increased need of sleep
- Foggy thinking
- Neck pain
- Loss of appetite
- Nausea, vomiting
- Sensitivity to light or sound
- Loss of appetite
- Fatigue
- Numbness, tingling, or weakness

**Differential Diagnoses**

- Sinus inflammation
- Brain mass
- TIA
- Cranial arteritis
- Migraine-triggered seizures (migralepsy)
- Cerebral aneurysms
- Vertebrobasilar insufficiency

**Oriental Medicine Management**

Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible and educate the patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. In order to be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
- Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
- If at least 50% improvement in pain frequency and severity is reported by the patient—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
- As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
- If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
- Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
- Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
- In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
- Initiate two to four week trial of treatment.
- If severity or frequency of headaches decreases following the initial trial—continue treatment at a reduced frequency for a one month period.
- Recommendations depend on causation—can relate to food choices, lifestyle choices, stress reduction.
- If the patient does not improve with trial of Oriental Medicine treatment or has reached a plateau, refer patient back to referring physician to explore other alternatives.
- Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
- The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
- Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.
- If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.
### Week Progress

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | - Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
- Some reduction of muscle spasm |
| 2-4  | - 50% improvement in pain severity and frequency  
- 50% increase in function  
- Pain distribution is centralizing  
- Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 5-8  | - Continued reduction of pain severity and frequency  
- Continued increase in function  
- Pain distribution continues to centralize  
- Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 9-12 | - 75% improvement in pain severity and frequency  
- 75% improvement in function  
- Pain distribution is centralized to back  
- Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 13-16| - Gradual improvement leading toward resolution  
- Reinforce self-management techniques  
- Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 16, whichever occurs first |

### Referral Guidelines (or co-management)

- Refer patient to their primary care provider for evaluation of alternative treatment options if:
  - Articular derangements such as rheumatoid arthritis or similar autoimmune disease, joint instability or hypermobility particularly of the atlanto-axial joint
  - History of infection as indicated by a fever greater than 100, constant low-grade fever, joint infection
  - Circulatory or cardiovascular disorder such as stroke, angina or heart disease
  - Recent fracture, bone weakening or destructive disorders such as tumors or history of compression fractures or greater than 3 months of steroid use
  - Signs or symptoms of neurological disorders such as nuchal rigidity, positive Brudzinski’s or Kernig’s sign, myelopathy, acute cauda equina syndrome, saddle anesthesia, multiple sclerosis
  - Atrophy in the extremities
  - Abnormal deep tendon reflexes or motor weakness
  - Congenital connective tissue disorders such as Marfan’s
  - Signs or symptoms of vertebrobasilar insufficiency
  - Any other signs or symptoms of organic disease
  - Recent loss of consciousness or blow to the head; positive cranial nerve exam
  - Dysphasia or other positive CNS findings; recent onset of headache with no prior history of headache
  - Signs or symptoms of substance abuse or withdrawal

### Appropriate Procedures/ Modalities

- Acupuncture
Electro-acupuncture
Cupping
Moxibustion
Gua Sha
Myofascial release
Acupressure
Trigger point massage
Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities
- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volt
- Any techniques outside of the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques
- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort
- Avoid suspected dietary triggers:
  - Chocolate
  - Aged cheeses and meats
Headache

- Wine and beer (e.g., sulfites)
- Caffeine
- Onions
- Nuts and peanut butter
- Dairy products
- Baked goods
- Citrus fruits

- Other potential triggers include:
  - Allergic reactions
  - Bright lights
  - Loud noises
  - Physical or mental stress
  - Changes in sleep patterns
  - Smoking or exposure to tobacco smoke
  - Missed meals
  - Hormonal fluctuations

- Educate patients about the causes
- Use of cervical pillow while sleeping may be helpful

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Biofeedback
- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cervical Conditions (Disc Radicular)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brachial Neuritis</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical, Degeneration of Intervertebral Disc</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical, Post-Surgical Syndrome</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical Stenosis</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervicobrachial Syndrome</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Brachial Neuritis**

**Synonyms**
- Lateral recess entrapment of cervical nerve root
- Cervical radiculopathy due to spinal stenosis
- Neck pain, shoulder pain, arm pain

**Definition**
Neurogenic pain following the distribution of one, or less commonly, more than one of the cervical nerve root(s). Pain may be accompanied by upper extremity numbness, weakness, or hyporeflexia; and may be due to cervical disc herniation (younger patients) or foraminal encroachment or spinal stenosis (older patients). Pain may be acute or chronic.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**
- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in this painful condition; may have numerous causations; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.
- Spleen Qi Deficiency resulting in Damp
  - Caution by external pathogens, inappropriate lifestyle choices that result in damp and Qi deficiency, stress.
- Bi Syndrome
  - In the case of cervical disc degeneration—it would be Damp Bi, Cold Bi, or Damp Cold Bi.

**History**
- Patient history may include:
  - General demographics
  - Occupation/employment
  - Hand dominance
  - Living environment
  - History of current condition
  - Functional status & activity level
  - Medications
  - Other tests and measurements (laboratory and diagnostic tests)
  - Past history (including history of prior Oriental Medicine treatment, and response to prior treatment)

**Specific Aspects of History**
- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.

Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct trauma to the head with loss of consciousness (LOC)</td>
<td>Direct trauma to the head with loss of consciousness (LOC)</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuchal rigidity and/or positive Brudzinskis or Kernigs sign</td>
<td>Subarachnoid hemorrhage; meningitis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladder dysfunction associated with onset of neck pain</td>
<td>Myelopathy; spinal cord injury</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated dysphasia</td>
<td></td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated cranial nerve or central nervous system (CNS) signs/symptoms</td>
<td>Tumor; intracranial hematoma</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onset of a new headache</td>
<td>Tumor; infection; vascular cause (older patients, also consider temporal arteritis; glaucoma)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-morbidities of rheumatoid arthritis, seronegative arthritides, Down's syndrome</td>
<td>Atlantoaxial instability due to associated transverse ligament laxity</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcoholism, drug abuse</td>
<td>Side effect or withdrawal phenomenon</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Presentation**

Patient may report trauma or insidious onset. Incidence of disc herniation in patients over age of 40 decreases due to the dehydration of the nucleus pulposus.
Subjective Findings

- Pain, numbness, tingling, paresthesias in the upper extremity following cervical nerve root distribution, particularly with hyperextension and rotation
- May complain of weakness in the upper extremity, such as with grip strength
- Lack of upper extremity coordination and difficulty with fine manipulation tasks, including handwriting, may be reported
- Midline disc protrusions may involve both extremities
- Better with rest
- Placing hand on top of head may provide relief by decreasing tension on irritated cervical nerve
- Headaches and neck pain may accompany upper extremity pain
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- Headache and upper extremity symptom frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented

Functional Assessment

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

Objective Findings

Scope of Cervical and Upper Extremity Examination

- Inspection—spine, shoulder, elbow, wrist
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue—spine, shoulder, elbow, wrist
- Range of motion—spine, shoulder, elbow, wrist
- Motion palpation of spine
- Orthopedic testing—spine, shoulder, elbow, wrist
- Neurologic testing

Specific Aspects of Examination of Cervical Radiculitis

Examine the neuromusculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the neck pain.
Note: Diseases that may refer pain to the cervical spine include: brain lesions, CAD, dental disease, esophageal disease, upper airway disease, lymphadenopathy.

Findings of Cervical Radiculitis

- Cervical range of motion restrictions may be present, may be a loss of the cervical lordosis
- Muscle spasms in corresponding myotomes or paravertebral muscle
- Nerve root tension signs (shoulder depression) are positive but may be absent in cases involving a free fragment of disc tissue
- For a mild compression may cause radiating upper extremity pain
- Extension with rotation of cervical spine may cause shoulder or arm pain
- Dejerine's triad may be positive
- Dural tension signs
- Extremities symptoms and findings, if present, follow nerve root pattern
- Sensory abnormalities in dermatome
- Loss of reflex
- Motor power weakness of upper extremity
- Decreased upper extremity girth may be present

Differential Diagnoses

- Myocardial ischemia (refer for evaluation if suspected)
- Demyelinating conditions (symptoms, intensity and location vary)
- Myelopathy (trunk or leg dysfunction, gait disturbance, bowel or bladder dysfunction, signs of upper motor neuron involvement)
- Thoracic outlet syndrome (positive TOS orthopedic test)
- Peripheral nerve entrapment (Phalen's test, Tinel's test at elbow and wrist)
- Adhesive capsulitis of shoulder with referred cervical pain (restricted active and passive shoulder motion)
- Rotator cuff disorder with referred cervical pain (significant pain with shoulder circumduction motions)

Note: Signs of upper motor neuron involvement (clonus, hyperreflexia, Babinski reflex) may suggest compression of the spinal cord, which should be evaluated medically.

- Cervical nerve root compression
Cervical Conditions (Disc Radicular)

- Other myelopathies
- Multiple sclerosis
- Metastatic CA
- TIA/CVA

**Oriental Medicine Management**

Most patients with this diagnosis will already have consulted with their Primary Care Provider. If not, however, they should be directed to make an appointment with their MD at their earliest opportunity. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.

Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness.

- Treatment frequency should be commensurate with the severity of the chief complaint.
- When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
- As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
- If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
- Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
- Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
- In addition to the improvements in the table below, significant progress may also be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
- Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
- The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
- Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.
- If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.
### Week Progress

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | - Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
     | - Some reduction of muscle spasm |
| 2-4  | - 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
     | - 50% improvement in function |
| 5-8  | - 75% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
     | - 75% improvement in function |
| 9-12 | - Gradual improvement leading toward resolution  
     | - Reinforce self-management techniques  
     | - Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative  
     | - Treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first |

### Referral Guidelines
- Refer patient to their primary care provider for evaluation of alternative treatment options if:
  - Improvement does not meet the above guidelines or improvement has reached a plateau
  - Atrophy of upper extremity
  - Signs of demyelinating condition, tumor or infection
  - Increasing neurologic signs/symptoms: increasing UE numbness/tingling, increasing UE weakness, increasing UE pain, decreasing UE reflexes

### Appropriate Procedures/ Modalities
- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.
Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Techniques outside the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort
- Educate patients about the causes
- Cervical isometric exercises, cervical stabilization exercises, flexibility exercises
- Brief use of cervical collar, if necessary, in the acute stages to limit motion

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling
References


26. National Health and Medical Research Council. NHMRC additional levels of evidence and grades for recommendations for developers of guidelines. Table 3. NHMRC Evidence Hierarchy: designations of 'levels of evidence' according to type of research question (including explanatory notes). National Health and Medical Research Council; 2009. 
https://www.hindawi.com/journals/ecam/2015/793649/.
34. Weinstein, S, and Buckwalter, J, Orthopaedics Principles and Their Applications, Lippincott, Williams, & Wilkins, 2005.

Cervical, Degeneration of Intervertebral Disc

Synonyms

- Cervical degenerative joint disease
- Neck pain

Definition

Either osteophyte formation or arthritic degeneration may encroach on the intervertebral foramen with narrowing of the intervertebral disc. This may occur as a late degenerative change from a preexisting disc lesion. Rupture of the cervical disc is almost always posterolateral with immediate compression, and 95% of cervical disc lesions occur at the fifth and sixth level. Pain may be acute or chronic. Radicular symptoms may or may not be present.

Oriental Medicine Diagnoses

- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in the painful condition; may have numerous causations; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.
- Spleen Qi Deficiency resulting in Damp
  - Causation by external pathogens. Inappropriate lifestyle choices that result in damp and Qi deficiency, stress.
- Bi Syndrome
  - Accumulation of Wind, Damp, Cold or Heat. In the case of cervical disc degeneration—it would be Damp Bi, Cold Bi, or Damp Cold Bi.

History

- Patient history may include:
  - General demographics
  - Occupation/employment
  - Hand dominance
  - Living environment
  - History of current condition
  - Functional status & activity level
  - Medications
  - Other tests and measurements (laboratory and diagnostic tests)
  - Past history (including history of prior Oriental Medicine treatment, and response to prior treatment)
### Specific Aspects of History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct trauma to the head with loss of consciousness (LOC)</td>
<td>Subdural hematoma; epidural hematoma; fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuchal rigidity and/or positive Brudzinskis or Kernig's sign</td>
<td>Subarachnoid hemorrhage; meningitis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladder dysfunction associated with onset of neck pain</td>
<td>Myelopathy; spinal cord injury</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated dysphasia</td>
<td>Cerebrovascular accident</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated cranial nerve or central nervous system (CNS) signs/symptoms</td>
<td>Tumor; intracranial hematoma</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onset of a new headache</td>
<td>Tumor; infection; vascular cause (older patients, also consider temporal arteritis; glaucoma)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-morbidities of rheumatoid arthritis, sero-negative arthritides, Down's syndrome</td>
<td>Atlantoaxial instability due to associated transverse ligament laxity</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcoholism, drug abuse</td>
<td>Side effect or withdrawal phenomenon</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Presentation

Lesions tend to occur at the point of greatest mobility. While patient may have suffered a downward compression or hyperflexion injury, most have no history of trauma. Patient complains of neck pain radiating into one shoulder and arm; Paresthesias are common. Pain is increased with movement, Valsalva maneuver, and compression. Hypoesthesia and weakness may be present.

### Subjective Findings

- Pain and stiffness in the neck
- Pain typically worse with flexion, extension and lateral flexion towards the lesion
- May report crepitus with certain cervical motions, particularly circumduction
- Headaches may accompany pain
Non-dermatomal upper extremity pain (unilateral or bilateral) may occur with lateral recess stenosis and nerve root entrapment

- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- Headache and upper extremity symptom frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented

**Functional Assessment**

Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

**Scope of Cervical Examination**

- Inspection (including postural evaluation)
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
- Range of motion
- Motion palpation of spine
- Orthopedic testing
- Neurologic testing

**Specific Aspects of Examination for Cervical Sprain/Strain**

Examine the region for contributing factors to the complaint.

**Findings of Cervical Degenerative Disc**

- May relate tenderness to palpation in the lateral portions of the neck and along spinous processes
- May demonstrate range of motion restrictions in the cervical spine (electrical shock-like sensations down the arms and/or legs with cervical flexion may indicate myelopathy or a disorder of the central nervous system that requires medical evaluation)
- Nerve root tension signs (shoulder depression) may be positive
- Foraminal compression may cause radiating upper extremity pain
- Extension with rotation of cervical spine may cause shoulder or arm pain
- Dejerine's triad may be positive
Differential Diagnoses

- Metastatic tumor (awakened by constant and severe night pain that is not relieved by changing position, especially when there is a known or suspected history of cancer)
- Spinal cord tumor
- Syringomyelia (superficial abdominal reflexes absent, insensitive to pain)
- Cervical vertebral instability (due to rheumatoid arthritis or following significant recent trauma)

Note: Signs of upper motor neuron involvement may suggest compression of the spinal cord, which should be evaluated medically.

Oriental Medicine Management

- Most patients with this diagnosis will already have consulted with their Primary Care Provider. If not, however, they should be directed to make an appointment with their MD at their earliest opportunity. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.

- Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
  - When significant improvement in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
  - If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
  - Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
  - Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
  - In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may also be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
  - Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program. Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances. If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | ✷ Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
       | ✷ Some reduction of muscle spasm |
| 2-4  | ✷ 50% improvement in pain severity and frequency  
       | ✷ 50% increase in function  
       | ✷ Pain distribution is centralizing  
       | ✷ Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 5-8  | ✷ Continued reduction of pain severity and frequency  
       | ✷ Continued increase in function  
       | ✷ Pain distribution continues to centralize  
       | ✷ Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 9-12 | ✷ 75% improvement in pain severity and frequency  
       | ✷ 75% improvement in function  
       | ✷ Pain distribution is centralized to back  
       | ✷ Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 13-16| ✷ Gradual improvement leading toward resolution  
     | ✷ Reinforce self-management techniques  
     | ✷ Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 16, whichever occurs first |

**Referral Guidelines**

- Refer patient to their primary care provider for evaluation of alternative treatment options if:
  - Improvement does not meet the above guidelines or improvement has reached a plateau
  - Atrophy of upper extremity
  - Signs of demyelinating condition, tumor or infection
  - Progressive neurologic signs/symptoms: increasing UE numbness/tingling, increasing UE weakness, decreasing UE reflexes

**Appropriate Procedures/ Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
Cervical Conditions (Disc Radicular)

- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electo-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any techniques outside the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort
- Use of cervical pillow, if helpful

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Biofeedback
- Chiropractic
Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
Injection therapy/Pain management
Massage therapy
Medication
Occupational therapy
Osteopathic Manipulation
Physical Therapy
Psychological counseling

References
34. Weinstein, S, and Buckwalter, J, Orthopaedics Principles and Their Applications, Lippincott, Williams, & Wilkins, 2005.


Cervical, Post-Surgical Syndrome

**Synonyms**
- Post Fusion Syndrome
- Post Discectomy Syndrome
- Post Laminectomy Syndrome
- Failed Spinal Surgery Syndrome
- Neck pain, upper back pain, arm pain, hand pain

**Definition**
Post-surgical course, in which patient continues to have abnormal findings for strength, range of motion, and pain with referral to upper back, shoulder, arm, and/or hand. There may be altered reflexes and sensation. Because multiple factors can contribute to this syndrome, patients are considered to be suffering from a chronic pain syndrome. It is recommended that patients be treated by a multidisciplinary team including at least an MD/anesthesiologist, physical therapist or occupational therapist to help manage the rehabilitation.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**
- Qi and Blood Stagnation:
  - This stagnation results in a painful condition, may have numerous causation, but for this diagnosis trauma is the primary causation, perhaps with underlying Qi Deficiency Syndrome.
- Damp Bi, Stationary (Damp) Painful Obstruction:
  - Pain is localized and does not move.
- Cold Bi, Painful (Cold) Painful Obstruction:
  - Severe pain in one part, or over one half of the body, which becomes worse when patient encounters cold and diminishes when patient is warm.
- Heat Bi, Heat Painful Obstruction:
  - Flesh is hot, area of pain is red and swollen, pain increases upon contact.
- Bi syndrome:
  - Condition can be any combination of the above.

**History**
- Patient history may include:
  - General demographics
  - Occupation/employment
  - Hand dominance
  - Living environment
  - History of current condition
  - Functional status & activity level
  - Medications
Other tests and measurements (laboratory and diagnostic tests)
Past history (including history of prior Oriental Medicine treatment, and response to prior treatment)
In addition to the standard information gathered, a complete understanding of the surgical procedure performed should be obtained from surgeon.

Specific Aspects of History

- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
- Determine OPQRST (Onset, Provocative/Palliative factors, Quality, Radiation/Referral pattern, Site [location], Timing of complaint).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct trauma to the head with loss of consciousness (LOC)</td>
<td>Subdural hematoma; epidural hematoma; fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuchal rigidity and/or positive Brudzinski’s or Kernig’s sign</td>
<td>Subarachnoid hemorrhage; meningitis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladder dysfunction associated with onset of neck pain</td>
<td>Myelopathy; spinal cord injury</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated dysphasia; unilateral weakness</td>
<td>Cerebrovascular accident</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated cranial nerve or central nervous system (CNS) signs/symptoms</td>
<td>Tumor; intracranial hematoma</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onset of a new headache</td>
<td>Tumor; infection; vascular cause (older patients, also consider temporal arteritis; glaucoma)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-morbidities of rheumatoid arthritis, seronegative arthritides, Down’s syndrome</td>
<td>Atlantoaxial instability due to associated transverse ligament laxity</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcoholism, drug abuse</td>
<td>Side effect or withdrawal phenomenon</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Presentation**
Patient presents with continued signs and symptoms post operatively and may have surgery specific precautions that vary by surgeon.

**Subjective Findings**
- Pain, numbness, tingling, paresthesias in the upper extremity following cervical nerve root distribution
- May complain of weakness in the upper extremity, such as with grip strength
- Lack of upper extremity coordination and difficulty with fine manipulation tasks, including handwriting, may be reported
- Headaches and neck pain may accompany upper extremity pain
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- Headache and upper extremity symptom frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented

**Functional Assessment**
- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**
- Pain at surgical site, particularly with movement
- Swelling
- Weakness
- Limited range of motion
- Impaired motor function
- Restrictions/precautions set by surgeon (bracing, weight bearing)

**Scope of Cervical and Upper Extremity Examination**
- All of the following objective tests may not be appropriate, but should be assessed according to the member’s condition and surgery type:
  - Pain: Determine OPQRST (Onset, Provocative/Palliative factors, Quality, Radiation/Referral pattern, Site [location], Timing of complaint). Observe surgical precautions.
Skin/Wound Integrity: Skin characteristics (blistering, color, sensation, temperature, texture), Surgical wound (signs of infection, scar tissue characteristics, stage of healing). Observe surgical precautions.

- Palpation of bony and soft tissue: Palpate involved muscles for tender nodule, taut band, tight ropiness, Observe pattern of referred pain, Provocation tests. Observe surgical precautions.

- Edema (measure both sides for comparison): Girth measurements, Palpation, Volume measurements. Observe surgical precautions.


- Range of motion: Active and passive movement of affected area and joint above and below and contralateral joints, Functional range of motion (e.g. squat tests, toe touch tests). Observe surgical precautions.


- Assistive, protective and supportive devices

- Neurologic tests: Proprioception, Sensation. Observe surgical precautions.

- Gait and Locomotion: Gait indexes, Mobility skills profiles, Functional assessment profiles. Observe surgical precautions.

- Motor Function Tests: Use standardized tests appropriate to the affected area. Observe surgical precautions.

**Specific Aspects of Cervical Examination**

- Examine the neuromusculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the neck pain.

- Evaluate for potential of post-surgical complications or other red flags. Refer appropriately if signs or symptoms of post-surgical complications develop.

**Note:** Diseases that may refer pain to the cervical spine include: brain lesions, CAD, dental and oral diseases, esophageal disease, upper airway disease, lymphadenopathy.

**Findings of Cervical Examination**

- Cervical range of motion restrictions may be present

- Muscle spasms in corresponding myotomes

- Extension with rotation of cervical spine may cause shoulder or arm pain

- Dural tension signs

- Extremities symptoms and findings, if present, follow nerve root pattern

- Sensory abnormalities in dermatome

- Loss of reflex

- Motor power weakness of upper extremity

- Decreased upper extremity girth may be present
Differential Diagnoses

- Myocardial ischemia (refer for evaluation if suspected)
- Demyelinating conditions (symptoms, intensity and location vary)
- Myelopathy (trunk or leg dysfunction, gait disturbance, bowel or bladder dysfunction, signs of upper motor neuron involvement)
- Thoracic outlet syndrome (positive TOS orthopedic test)
- Peripheral nerve entrapment (Phalens test, Tinels test at elbow and wrist)
- Adhesive capsulitis of shoulder with referred cervical pain (restricted active and passive shoulder motion)
- Rotator cuff disorder with referred cervical pain (significant pain with shoulder circumduction motions)

Oriental Medicine Management

- Post-surgical rehabilitation should be managed by a multidisciplinary team including at least an MD and a physical therapist. Active rehabilitation, including physical therapy and occupational therapy, is critical for optimal recovery. The goal is to transition the patient as quickly as possible to active care, self-management and functional independence.
- Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with the severity of the chief complaint.
  - When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
  - If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
  - Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
  - Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
  - In addition to the improvements in the table below, significant progress may also be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
  - Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
  - The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | - Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
     | - Some reduction of muscle spasm            
     | - Observation of post-surgical activity restrictions, if any |
| 2-4  | - 50% improvement in pain severity and frequency  
     | - Meet functional goals set by MD, PT or OT Observation of post-surgical activity restrictions, if any |
     | - Pain distribution is centralizing                
     | - Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 5-8  | - Continued reduction of pain severity and frequency  
     | - Meet functional goals set by MD, PT or OT Observation of post-surgical activity restrictions, if any |
     | - Pain distribution continues to centralize        
     | - Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 9-12 | - 75% improvement in pain severity and frequency  
     | - Meet functional goals set by MD, PT or OT Observation of post-surgical activity restrictions, if any |
     | - Pain distribution is centralized to neck         
     | - Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 13-16| - Gradual improvement leading toward resolution    
     | - Meet functional goals set by MD, PT or OT       
     | - Reinforce self-management techniques            
     | - Discharge patient to elective care, active rehabilitation, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 16, whichever occurs first |

**Referral Guidelines**

- Refer patient to their primary care provider for evaluation of alternative treatment options if:
  - Improvement does not meet the above guidelines or improvement has reached a plateau
  - Atrophy of upper extremity
  - Signs of demyelinating condition, tumor or infection
  - Increasing neurologic signs/symptoms: increasing UE numbness/tingling, increasing UE weakness, increasing UE pain, decreasing UE reflexes
Signs or symptoms of post-surgical complication or red flag

Potential post-surgical complications include:
- Nerve entrapment
- Wound dehiscence (usually from infection)
- Intra-articular hemorrhage
- Degenerative joint disease
- Osteophytic proliferation
- Recurrence of instability
- Residual pain

**Appropriate Procedures/Modalities**
- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

**Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities**
- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any techniques outside the scope of practice in your state

**Self-Management Techniques**
- Observation of surgical restrictions/precautions
Cervical Conditions (Disc Radicular)

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Use of home medical equipment as advised by MD, DO or PT
- Gradual increase in activity
- Compliance with home exercise/stretching program as assigned by PT
- Cold packs after incision heals, or as directed by MD
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Anesthesia/Pain Management
- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

References

   +in+the+diagnosis+and+management+of+neck+pain+BMJ+2017%3B+358%3B+j3221.
   Borsotti G, Gallo O. Acupuncture in shoulder pain and functional impairment after neck dissection: A
9. Ernst E, Lee MS, Choi TY. Acupuncture: does it alleviate pain and are there serious risks? A review
   Tension neck syndrome treated by acupuncture combined with physiotherapy: a comparative clinical
11. Fu LM, Li JT, Wu WS. Randomized controlled trials of acupuncture for neck pain: systematic review
12. Fuentealba Cargill F, Biagini Alarcón L. Acupuncture for postoperative pain, a literature review. Rev
    based Synthesis Program Reports. Evidence Map of Acupuncture. Washington (DC): Department of
    scale: psychometrics, clinimetrics, and application as a clinical outcome measure. J Orthop Sports
    Technique Lessons or Acupuncture Sessions for Persons With Chronic Neck Pain: A Randomized
    the effects of acupuncture after a course of treatment: A meta-analysis of patients with chronic pain.
34. Weinstein, S, and Buckwalter, J, Orthopaedics Principles and Their Applications, Lippincott, Williams, & Wilkins, 2005.
Cervical Stenosis

Synonyms

- Spinal canal narrowing
- Neck pain

Definition

Condition caused by a narrowing of the spinal canal, usually present with pain or weakness in the extremities on walking. Condition may be mistaken for intermittent claudication due to vascular disease. Size of canal may be small since birth due to some congenital or developmental factors in certain individuals. Later in life when degenerative changes occur, canal is further narrowed by osteophytes from facet joints and the vertebral body, thickening of the posterior longitudinal ligament or ligamentum flavum, or retrolisthesis of the vertebral body, secondary to narrowing of the disc space. Pain may be acute or chronic.

Oriental Medicine Diagnoses

- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in this painful condition; may have numerous causations; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.
- Spleen Qi Deficiency resulting in Damp
  - Causation by external pathogens. Inappropriate lifestyle choices that result in damp and Qi Deficiency, stress.
- Bi Syndrome
  - Accumulation of Wind, Damp, Cold or Heat. In the case of cervical disc degeneration—it would be Damp Bi, Cold Bi, or Damp Cold Bi.

History

- Patient history may include:
  - General demographics
  - Occupation/employment
  - Hand dominance
  - Living environment
  - History of current condition
  - Functional status & activity level
  - Medications
  - Other tests and measurements (laboratory and diagnostic tests)
  - Past history (including history of prior Oriental Medicine treatment, and response to prior treatment)
Specific Aspects of History

- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct trauma to the head with loss of consciousness (LOC)</td>
<td>Subdural hematoma; epidural hematoma; fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuchal rigidity and/or positive Brudzinskis or Kernigs sign</td>
<td>Subarachnoid hemorrhage; meningitis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladder dysfunction associated with onset of neck pain</td>
<td>Myelopathy; spinal cord injury</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated dysphasia</td>
<td>Cerebrovascular accident</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated cranial nerve or central nervous system (CNS) signs/symptoms</td>
<td>Tumor; intracranial hematoma</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onset of a new headache</td>
<td>Tumor; infection; vascular cause (older patients, also consider temporal arteritis; glaucoma)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-morbidities of rheumatoid arthritis, seronegative arthritides, Down’s syndrome</td>
<td>Atlantoaxial instability due to associated transverse ligament laxity</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exertional pain, history of CAD</td>
<td>CAD</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleuritic pain, chronic cough, dyspnea</td>
<td>Pulmonary diseases</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcoholism, drug abuse</td>
<td>Side effect or withdrawal phenomenon</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Presentation

Lateral cervical stenosis (radiculopathy)—typical of lower motor neuron disorders: Signs include hyperflexia of affected upper extremity accompanied by motor weakness and sensory disturbances consistent with the level of compression of the nerve root. Cervical range of motion is limited, and extension and ipsilateral side-bending may exacerbate upper extremity symptoms. Spurling’s test is usually positive. Upper
extremity symptoms may be reduced or relieved with manual cervical traction. Neck pain is not always present. Unsteadiness in gait or clumsiness is often an early symptom.

Central cervical stenosis (myelopathy)—those of upper motor neuron or long-tract disorders: Weakness with spasticity may be present, along with clonus and a positive Babinski sign. Vibratory sensation is diminished in lower extremities, and both upper and lower extremity reflexes may become hyperactive. Cervical range of motion is restricted in all planes. Lhermitte’s sign may be present. Spurling’s test is expected to be negative, and manual cervical traction has no effect on symptoms.

Treatment can be conservative or surgical. Modes of conservative therapy include: rest, physical therapy with strengthening exercises for paraspinal musculature, bracing, use of optimal postural biomechanics, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory medications, analgesics, and muscle relaxants.

Surgical decompression is indicated in persons who experience incapacitating pain, claudication, neurologic deficit, or myelopathy. Concomitant fusion with, or without fixation is reserved for individuals in whom segmental instability is suspected.

Subjective Findings

▶ Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
▶ Headache and upper extremity symptom frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented

Functional Assessment

▶ Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

Objective Findings

▶ Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination
▶ Inspection
▶ Palpation of bony and soft tissue
▶ Range of motion, active and passive
▶ Orthopedic testing
▶ Neurologic testing
▶ Manual muscle testing
▶ Gait analysis
Specific Aspects of Examination for Cervical Spinal Stenosis

Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

Differential Diagnoses

- Cervical nerve root compression
- Other myelopathies
- Multiple sclerosis
- Metastatic cancer
- Transient ischemic attack, Cerebrovascular incident

Oriental Medicine Management

- Most patients with this diagnosis will already have consulted with their Primary Care Provider. If not, however, they should be directed to make an appointment with their MD at their earliest opportunity. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
- Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with the severity of the chief complaint.
  - When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
  - If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
  - Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
  - Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
  - In addition to the improvements in the table below, significant progress may also be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
  - Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
  - The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>Some reduction of pain severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Some reduction of muscle spasm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>50% improvement in pain severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50% increase in function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pain distribution is centralizing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-8</td>
<td>Continued reduction of pain severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Continued increase in function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pain distribution continues to centralize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12</td>
<td>75% improvement in pain severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>75% improvement in function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pain distribution is centralized to back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-16</td>
<td>Gradual improvement leading toward resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 16, whichever occurs first</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Appropriate Procedures/ Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

**Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities**
- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any techniques outside the scope of practice in your state

**Self-Management Techniques**
- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort

**Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management**
(listed in alphabetical order)
- Biofeedback
- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
Cervical Conditions (Disc Radicular)

- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

References


Cervicobrachial Syndrome

**Synonyms**
- Lateral recess entrapment of cervical nerve root
- Cervical radiculopathy due to spinal stenosis
- Neck pain

**Definition**
Neurogenic pain following the distribution of one or, less commonly, more cervical nerve root(s). May be accompanied by upper extremity numbness, weakness, or hyporeflexia; and may be due to cervical disc herniation (younger patients) or foraminal encroachment or spinal stenosis (older patients). Pain may be acute or chronic.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**
- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in this painful condition. May have numerous causations; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.
- Spleen Qi Deficiency resulting in Damp
  - Causation by external pathogens. Inappropriate lifestyle choices that result in damp and Qi Deficiency, stress.
- Bi Syndrome
  - Accumulation of Wind, Damp, Cold or Heat. In the case of cervical disc degeneration—it would be Damp Bi, Cold Bi, or Damp Cold Bi.

**History**
- Patient history may include:
  - General demographics
  - Occupation/employment
  - Hand dominance
  - Living environment
  - History of current condition
  - Functional status & activity level
  - Medications
  - Other tests and measurements (laboratory and diagnostic tests)
  - Past history (including history of prior Oriental Medicine treatment, and response to prior treatment)
Specific Aspects of History

- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct trauma to the head with loss of consciousness (LOC)</td>
<td>Subdural hematoma; epidural hematoma; fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuchal rigidity and/or positive Brudzinskis or Kernigs sign</td>
<td>Subarachnoid hemorrhage; meningitis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladder dysfunction associated with onset of neck pain</td>
<td>Myelopathy; spinal cord injury</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated dysphasia</td>
<td></td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated cranial nerve or central nervous system (CNS) signs/symptoms</td>
<td>Tumor; intracranial hematoma</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onset of a new headache</td>
<td>Tumor; infection; vascular cause (older patients, also consider temporal arteritis; glaucoma)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-morbidities of rheumatoid arthritis, seronegative arthritides, Down’s syndrome</td>
<td>Atlantoaxial instability due to associated transverse ligament laxity</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcoholism, drug abuse</td>
<td>Side effect or withdrawal phenomenon</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Presentation

Patient may report trauma or insidious onset. Incidence of disc herniation in patients over the age of 40 decreases due to the dehydration of the nucleus pulposus.

Subjective Findings

- Pain, numbness, tingling, paresthesias in the upper extremity following cervical nerve root distribution
May complain of weakness in the upper extremity, such as with grip strength
Lack of upper extremity coordination and difficulty with fine manipulation tasks, including handwriting, may be reported
Midline disc protrusions may involve both extremities
Better with rest
Placing hand on top of head may provide relief by decreasing tension on irritated cervical nerve
Headaches and neck pain may accompany upper extremity pain
Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
Headache and upper extremity symptom frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented

**Functional Assessment**

Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

**Scope of Cervical and Upper Extremity Examination**

- Inspection—spine, shoulder, elbow, wrist
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue—spine, shoulder, elbow, wrist
- Range of motion—spine, shoulder, elbow, wrist
- Motion palpation of spine
- Orthopedic testing—spine, shoulder, elbow, wrist
- Neurologic testing

**Specific Aspects of Cervical Examination**

Rule out other possible causes.

Note: Diseases that may refer pain to the cervical spine include: brain lesions, CAD, dental disease, esophageal disease, upper airway disease, lymphadenopathy.

**Findings of Cervicobrachial Syndrome**

- Cervical range of motion restrictions may be present
Muscle spasms in corresponding myotomes
Nerve root tension signs (shoulder depression) are typically positive but may be absent in cases involving a free fragment of disc tissue
Foraminal compression may cause radiating upper extremity pain
Extension with rotation of cervical spine may cause shoulder or arm pain
Dejerine's triad may be positive
Dural tension signs
Extremities symptoms and findings, if present, follow nerve root pattern
Sensory abnormalities in dermatome
Loss of reflex
Motor power weakness of upper extremity
Decreased upper extremity girth may be present

**Differential Diagnoses**
Myocardial ischemia (refer for evaluation if suspected)
Demyelinating conditions (symptoms, intensity and location vary)
Myelopathy (trunk or leg dysfunction, gait disturbance, bowel or bladder dysfunction, signs of upper motor neuron involvement)
Thoracic outlet syndrome (positive TOS orthopedic test)
Peripheral nerve entrapment (Phalen's test, Tinel's test at elbow and wrist)
Adhesive capsulitis of shoulder with referred cervical pain (restricted active and passive shoulder motion)
Rotator cuff disorder with referred cervical pain (significant pain with shoulder circumduction motions)

*Note: Signs of upper motor neuron involvement (clonus, hyperreflexia, Babinski reflex) may suggest compression of the spinal cord, which should be evaluated medically.*

**Oriental Medicine Management**
Most patients with this diagnosis will already have consulted with their Primary Care Provider. If not, however, they should be directed to make an appointment with their MD at their earliest opportunity. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be
considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness.

- Treatment frequency should be commensurate with the severity of the chief complaint.
- When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
- As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
- If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
- Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
- Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
- In addition to the improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
- Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
- The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
- Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.
- If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
|      | Some reduction of muscle spasm |
| 2-4  | 50% improvement in pain severity and frequency  
|      | 50% increase in function  
|      | Pain distribution is centralizing  
|      | Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 5-8  | Continued reduction of pain severity and frequency  
|      | Continued increase in function  
|      | Pain distribution continues to centralize  
|      | Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 9-12 | 75% improvement in pain severity and frequency  
|      | 75% improvement in function  
|      | Pain distribution is centralized to back  
|      | Reinforce self-management techniques |
Radual improvement leading toward resolution
- Reinforce self-management techniques
- Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 16, whichever occurs first

**Appropriate Procedures/ Modalities**
- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for patient’s condition.

**Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities**
- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any techniques outside the scope of practice in your state

**Self-Management Techniques**
- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
Self-massage, Self-acupressure

Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort

**Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management**

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

**References**


### Cervical Conditions (Non-Specific)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cervicalgia</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical Spondylosis</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical Sprain/Strain</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cervicalgia

Synonyms
- Neck pain

Definition
Cervicalgia—used to describe pain in the cervical area, nonspecific in origin and/or nature, can be acute or chronic in nature; and, generally not used to describe episodes that involve radicular symptoms.

Oriental Medicine Diagnoses
- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in pain. May have numerous causations; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.
- Liver Qi Stagnation
  - Causation can be due to external pathogens. Lifestyle choices, such as irregular or “incorrect” food choice, irregular eating times, lack of sleep, or stress.
- Cold Damp Bi, Cold Damp with Painful Obstruction
  - Accumulation of Cold Damp can result from lifestyle choices, such as, irregular or “incorrect” food choice, irregular eating times, lack of sleep, or external pathogens.

History
Specific Aspects of Cervical Complaint History
- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct trauma to the head with loss of consciousness (LOC)</td>
<td>Subdural hematoma; epidural hematoma; fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuchal rigidity and/or positive Brudzinski’s or Kernig’s sign</td>
<td>Subarachnoid hemorrhage; meningitis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladder dysfunction associated with onset of neck pain</td>
<td>Myelopathy; spinal cord injury</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated dysphasia</td>
<td>Cerebrovascular accident</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated cranial nerve or central nervous system (CNS) signs/symptoms</td>
<td>Tumor; intracranial hematoma</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cervical Conditions (Non-Specific)

**Presentation**

Pain may arise gradually through repetitive stress, or suddenly due to injury or trauma. Location of pain may involve any area from the base of the skull to the shoulders. Client may complain of a dull ache, stabbing pain, stiffness, or numbness.

**Subjective Findings**

- Pain and stiffness in neck; pain worse with motion
- Headaches may accompany the neck pain
- Essentially constant awareness of some level of neck discomfort or limitations in motion
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- Headache frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented

**Functional Assessment**

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

**Scope of Cervical Examination**

- Inspection
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
- Range of motion
- Motion palpation of spine
- Orthopedic testing
Specific Aspects of Cervical Examination

Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

Note: Diseases that may refer pain to the cervical spine include: brain lesions, CAD, dental disease, esophageal disease, upper airway disease, lymphadenopathy, TMJ dysfunction, ankylosing spondylitis.

Findings of Cervicalgia

- Limited active cervical range of motion
- Neck pain
- Tenderness to palpation
- Normal neurological findings

Differential Diagnoses

- Cervical disc herniation (neurologic abnormality and radicular pain)
- Dislocation of the cervical spine (significant trauma, greater than 3 mm. loss of contact between contiguous segments)
- Fracture of cervical spine (history, abnormal radiograph)
- Inflammatory arthritides, such as rheumatoid arthritis (history, radiographic findings)
- Cervical spine tumor or infection (night pain, weight loss, history of cancer, fever)
- Cervical nerve root compression
- Other myelopathies
- Multiple sclerosis
- Metastatic CA
- TIA/CVA

Oriental Medicine Management

Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.

- Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.  
As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.  
If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.  
Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.  
Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.  
In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may also be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.  
Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.  
The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.  
Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.  
If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | *Some reduction of pain severity and frequency*  
     | *Some reduction of muscle spasm* |
| 2-4  | *50% decrease in pain severity and frequency*  
     | *50% improvement in function* |
| 5-8  | *75% decrease in pain severity and frequency*  
     | *75% improvement in function* |
| 9-12 | *Gradual improvement leading toward resolution*  
     | *Reinforce self-management techniques*  
     | *Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first* |

**Referral Guidelines**

Refer patient when—no benefit is attained from treatment, treatment is palliative in benefit, or patient’s condition has reached a plateau but residual symptoms still exist.

**Appropriate Procedures/ Modalities**

> Acupuncture
Cervical Conditions (Non-Specific)

- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any techniques outside the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
Cervical Conditions (Non-Specific)

- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

References


http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/14651858.CD004870.pub4/abstract;jsessionid=100A187A84180E86AD5EC7B2C1A15A57.f03t03.


**Cervical Spondylosis**

**Synonyms**
- Cervical degenerative joint disease
- Cervical arthritis
- Neck pain

**Definition**
Chronic neck pain and stiffness, occasionally with radicular pain, due to narrowing or stenosis of the spinal canal or intervertebral foramen. Narrowing may be caused by osteophytes, buckling or protrusion of interlaminar ligaments, or cervical disc herniation.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**
- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in the painful condition. May have numerous causation; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.
- Cold Damp Bi, Cold Damp with Painful Obstruction
  - Accumulation of Cold Damp can result from lifestyle choices that result in the underlying syndromes leading to this syndrome, external pathogens.
- Bi Syndromes; particularly Wind Damp Bi
  - Resulting from the invasion of wind and damp or internal wind and damp.
- Kidney Yin and Yang Deficiency
  - Underlying condition with additional symptoms caused by either illness, stress, lifestyle choices that result in depletion of this energy, or congenital insufficiency.
- Kidney Qi Deficiency
  - Can result from lifestyle choices that diminish Qi and Blood, chronic illness.

**History**
- Patient history may include:
  - General demographics
  - Occupation/employment
  - Hand dominance
  - Living environment
  - History of current condition
  - Functional status & activity level
  - Medications
  - Other tests and measurements (laboratory and diagnostic tests)
  - Past history (including history of prior Oriental Medicine treatment, and response to prior treatment)

**Specific Aspects of History**
- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.

Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct trauma to the head with loss of consciousness (LOC)</td>
<td>Subdural hematoma; epidural hematoma; fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuchal rigidity and/or positive Brudzinski’s or Kernig’s sign</td>
<td>Subarachnoid hemorrhage; meningitis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladder dysfunction associated with onset of neck pain</td>
<td>Myelopathy; spinal cord injury</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated dysphasia</td>
<td>Cerebrovascular accident</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated cranial nerve or central nervous system (CNS) signs/symptoms</td>
<td>Tumor; intracranial hematoma</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onset of a new headache</td>
<td>Tumor; infection; vascular cause (older patients, also consider temporal arthritis; glaucoma)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-morbidities of rheumatoid arthritis, seronegative arthritides, Down’s syndrome</td>
<td>Atlantoaxial instability due to associated transverse ligament laxity</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcoholism, drug abuse</td>
<td>Side effect or withdrawal phenomenon</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Presentation

Usually an insidious onset of pain. Patient may have a history of head or neck trauma, or multiple episodes of neck and/or arm pain. Morning pain/stiffness that decreases with motion, but is aggravated by excessive motions or strenuous activity is common.

Subjective Findings

- Pain and stiffness in the neck
- Pain typically worse with motion
- May report crepitus with certain cervical motions, particularly circumduction
- Headaches may accompany pain
- Non-dermatomal upper extremity pain (unilateral or bilateral) may occur with lateral recess stenosis and nerve root entrapment
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- Headache and upper extremity symptom frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented

Functional Assessment

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

Objective Findings

- Scope of Cervical Examination
- Inspection (including postural evaluation)
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
- Range of motion
- Motion palpation of spine
- Orthopedic testing
- Neurologic testing

Specific Aspects of Examination for Cervical Spondylosis

Examine the region for contributing factors to the complaint.
**Findings of Cervical Spondylosis**

- May relate tenderness to palpation in the lateral portions of the neck and along spinous processes.
- May demonstrate range of motion restrictions in the cervical spine (electrical shock-like sensations down the arms and/or legs with cervical flexion may indicate myelopathy or a disorder of the central nervous system that requires medical evaluation).
- Nerve root tension signs (shoulder depression) may be positive.
- Foraminal compression may cause radiating upper extremity pain.
- Extension with rotation of cervical spine may cause shoulder or arm pain.
- Dejerine’s triad may be positive.

**Differential Diagnoses**

- Brown-Sequard Syndrome
- Carpal Tunnel Syndrome
- Central Cord Syndrome
- Cervical Disc Disease
- Cervical Myofascial Pain
- Cervical Sprain and Strain
- Chronic Pain Syndrome
- Diabetic Neuropathy
- Multiple Sclerosis
- Myofascial Pain
- Neoplastic Brachial Plexopathy
- Osteoporosis and Spinal Cord Injury
- Radiation-Induced Brachial Plexopathy
- Rheumatoid Arthritis
- Traumatic Brachial Plexopathy

**Oriental Medicine Management**

- Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, the patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.

- If at least 50% improvement in pain frequency, and severity is reported by patient—then
  - Continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.

- As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.

- If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.

- Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.

- Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.

- In addition to the improvements in the table below, significant progress may also be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.

- Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.

- The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.

- Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

- If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | - Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
   | - Some reduction of muscle spasm                  |
| 2-4  | - 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency     
   | - 50% improvement in function                    |
| 5-8  | - 75% decrease in pain severity and frequency     
   | - 75% improvement in function                    |
| 9-12 | - Gradual improvement leading toward resolution   
   | - Reinforce self-management techniques            
   | - Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first |
Referral Guidelines

- Refer patient to their primary care provider for evaluation of alternative treatment options if:
  - Improvement does not meet the above guidelines or improvement has reached a plateau
  - Atrophy of upper extremity
  - Signs of myelopathy
  - Signs of demyelinating condition, tumor or infection
  - Increasing neurological signs: increasing upper extremities numbness/tingling, increasing upper extremities weakness, decreasing upper extremities reflexes

Appropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any techniques outside the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
Cervical Conditions (Non-Specific)

- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort
- Cervical pillow while sleeping, if helpful
- Aerobic conditioning, such as walking or swimming
- Use of tennis balls (or other appropriate device) for trigger point work such as suboccipitals, upper trapezius, rhomboids

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

References


22. National Health and Medical Research Council. NHMRC additional levels of evidence and grades for recommendations for developers of guidelines. Table 3. NHMRC Evidence Hierarchy: designations of ‘levels of evidence’ according to type of research question (including explanatory notes). National Health and Medical Research Council; 2009. [https://www.nhmrc.gov.au/guidelines-publications/information-guideline-developers/resources-guideline-developers].


24. Olson WH, Brumback RA, Gascon G, Iyer V; Handbook of Symptom Oriented Neurology; Year Book
Cervical Sprain/Strain

**Synonyms**
- Whiplash
- Cervical acceleration/deceleration syndrome
- Cervical ligamentous sprain
- Neck strain, neck pain

**Definition**
Non-radicular neck pain that may extend into the trapezius region and occurs either suddenly or following a trauma, which may be either instantaneous or repetitive.

**Strain**
Overstretching or tearing of a muscle or tendon.

**Sprain**
Overstretching or tearing of ligamentous tissue.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**
- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in painful condition; may have numerous causations; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.
- Kidney Yang Deficiency
  - Underlying condition with additional symptoms caused by illness, stress, lifestyle choices that result in depletion of this energy, or congenital insufficiency.
- Cold Damp Bi, Cold Damp with Painful Obstruction
  - Accumulation of cold damp can result from lifestyle that results in the underlying imbalance leading to this syndrome.

**History**
Patient history may include:
- General demographics
- Occupation/employment
- Living environment
- History of current condition
- Functional status & activity level
- Medications
- Other tests and measurements (laboratory and diagnostic tests)
- Past history (including history of prior Oriental Medicine treatment, and response to prior treatment)
### Specific Aspects of History

- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine opqrst (onset, provocative/palliative factors, quality, radiation/referral pattern, site [location], timing of complaint).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct trauma to the head with loss of consciousness (LOC)</td>
<td>Subdural hematoma; epidural hematoma; fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuchal rigidity and/or positive Brudzinskis or Kernigs sign</td>
<td>Subarachnoid hemorrhage; meningitis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladder dysfunction associated with onset of neck pain</td>
<td>Myelopathy; spinal cord injury</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated dysphasia</td>
<td>Cerebrovascular accident</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated cranial nerve or central nervous system (CNS) signs/symptoms</td>
<td>Tumor; intracranial hematoma</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onset of a new headache</td>
<td>Tumor; infection; vascular cause (older patients, also consider temporal arteritis; glaucoma)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-morbidities of rheumatoid arthritis, seronegative arthritides, Down’s syndrome</td>
<td>Atlantoaxial instability due to associated transverse ligament laxity</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcoholism, drug abuse</td>
<td>Side effect or withdrawal phenomenon</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Presentation

Strain
Overexertion in some static or dynamic activity; over stretching; or contusion. Pain is worse with initial activity and rest typically relieves the pain.

Sprain
Chronic manifestations typically involves prolonged periods of postural abuse. Acute onset typically involves a sudden motion or poor body mechanics while performing an activity.

Subjective Findings

Strain
- Pain and stiffness in a muscle/tendon group.

Sprain
- Pain and stiffness in the affected area.
- Neck pain located anywhere from the occiput to cervico-thoracic junction and towards the shoulders along the distribution of the trapezi. Motion of the head and neck is painful. Headaches originating from the cervical region or occiput may accompany the neck pain.
  - Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
  - Headache frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented

Functional Assessment

- Documentation of a patient's level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

Objective Findings

- Scope of Cervical Examination
- Inspection
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
- Range of motion
- Motion palpation of spine
- Orthopedic and neurologic testing

Specific Aspects of Examination for Cervical Sprain/Strain

Examine the region for contributing factors to the complaint.
Findings of Cervical Sprain/Strain

Strain
- Inspection negative for visible deformity
- Tenderness, spasm, and possible swelling in the muscle or tendon upon palpation
- Limited cervical motion is common
- Pain on isometric contraction or active motion of the involved muscle
- Neurological exam is usually normal

Sprain
- Inspection negative for visible deformity
- Tenderness +2 or greater in the immediate area of the involved joint(s)
- Localized spasm and/or swelling in the tissues directly adjacent to the region
- Limited cervical motion is common
- Pain intensified by passive motion of the involved joint(s)
- Neurological exam is usually normal

Differential Diagnoses
- Cervical herniated disc
- Cervical myelopathy
- Cervical osteoarthritis
- Factitious disorder
- Infection or osteomyelitis
- Polymyalgia rheumatica
- Vascular abnormality of cervical structures

Oriental Medicine Management
- Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
  - If at least 50% improvement in pain frequency, and severity is reported by patient—then continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.

Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.

Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.

In addition to the improvements in the table below, significant progress may also be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.

Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.

The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.

Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>Some reduction of pain severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Some reduction of muscle spasm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>50% decrease in pain severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50% improvement in function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-8</td>
<td>75% decrease in pain severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>75% improvement in function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12</td>
<td>Gradual improvement leading toward resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Referral Guidelines**

- Refer patient to their primary care provider for evaluation of alternative treatment options if:
  - Improvement does not meet the above guidelines or improvement has reached a plateau
  - Atrophy of upper extremity
  - Signs of myelopathy
  - Signs of demyelinating condition, tumor or infection
  - Increasing neurological signs: increasing UE numbness/tingling, increasing UE weakness, decreasing UE reflexes

**Appropriate Procedures/ Modalities**

- Acupuncture
Electro-acupuncture  
Cupping  
Moxibustion  
Gua Sha  
Myofascial release  
Acupressure  
Trigger point massage  
Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)  
Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa  
- Applied kinesiology techniques  
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts  
- Any techniques outside the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities  
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises  
- Appropriate exercises/stretching  
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga  
- Stress management, meditation  
- Joint protection  
- Weight loss  
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure  
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort  
- Cervical pillow while sleeping, if helpful  
- Aerobic conditioning, such as walking or swimming  
- Use of tennis balls (or other appropriate device) for trigger point work such as suboccipitals, upper trapezius, rhomboids

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)
Cervical Conditions (Non-Specific)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

References


## Thoracic Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thoracic Intervertebral Disc Syndrome without Myelopathy</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thoracic Outlet Syndrome</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Thoracic Intervertebral Disc Syndrome without Myelopathy

**Synonyms**
- Thoracic, Herniated Disc
- Thoracic, Disc Displacement
- Upper back pain, mid back pain

**Definition**
Condition that involves nerve root irritation, as a result of thoracic disc pathology. Pain may be acute or chronic.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**
- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in the painful condition; may have numerous causation; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.
- Bi Syndromes—particularly Wind Damp Bi
  - Resulting from the invasion of wind and damp or internal wind and damp.
- Kidney Yin and Yang Deficiency or Jing Deficiency
  - Underlying condition with additional symptoms caused by either illness, stress, and/or lifestyle choices that result in depletion of this energy, or congenital insufficiency.
- Kidney Qi Deficiency
  - Can result from lifestyle choices that diminish Qi and Blood, chronic illness.

**History**

**Goals of Thoracic History**
- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
- Determine OPQRST (Onset, Provocative/Palliative factors, Quality, Radiation/Referral pattern, Site [location], Timing of complaint).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onset following minor fall or heavy lifting in elderly or osteoporotic patient</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct blow to the back in young adult</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saddle anesthesia</td>
<td>Cauda equina syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe or progressive neurologic complaints</td>
<td>Cauda equina syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unexplained weight loss</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior history of cancer</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain that is worse with recumbency or worse at night</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever or recent bacterial infection</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intravenous drug abuse or immunosupression</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prolonged steroid use</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Presentation**

Axial pain may be the predominant complaint. Axial pain is usually localized to the middle-to-lower thoracic region, but may radiate to the middle lumbar region as well. Patient usually describes pain as being of mild to moderate intensity.

**Subjective Findings**

- Pain and stiffness in the mid back
- Patient may complain of radicular pain, which is often band-like and spans across the anterior chest wall. T10 dermatomal region most often is described as the focus of pain, irrespective of the level involved. Upper thoracic and lateral disc herniations most often precipitate radicular pain, and may even cause concomitant axial pain. Patients with radicular symptoms often complain of sensory changes, including dysesthesias and paresthesias, which usually occur in a dermatomal or radicular distribution.
- Patients with central protrusions may present with myelopathic symptoms, such as increased muscle tone, hyperreflexia, abnormal gait, and urinary incontinence.
- Those with lateral herniation may have symptoms of radiculopathy.
Thoracic Conditions

- Other presentations must be considered in ruling out Displacement of thoracic intervertebral disc:
  - Patients with a large acute midline or paramedian disc herniation may cause classic spinal cord syndromes such as Brown-Sequard syndrome.
  - Presentation may also mimic that of degenerative hip disease or renal disease. Chest and abdominal pain suggests a mid-thoracic herniation.
  - Patients with an upper thoracic lesion could present with neck pain, upper extremity pain, or symptoms of Horner syndrome.
  - Patients with thoracic intervertebral disc conditions pain may present with symptoms that could be confused with those of cervical degenerative disease, particularly if a T1 or T2 disc herniation is present.

- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- Radicular symptom frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented

Functional Assessment

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

Objective Findings

Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination

- Inspection
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
- Range of motion
- Motion palpation of spine
- Orthopedic testing
- Neurologic testing

Specific Aspects of Thoracic Examination

Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

Note: Extra spinal diseases that may refer pain to the back include: aortic aneurysm, colon cancer, pancreatitis, renal disease.

The most serious cause of back pain is malignant tumor. Most malignant tumors are metastatic and some may cause bony collapse and paralysis. Cancers that most
commonly metastasize to bone consist of adrenal, breast, kidney, lung, prostate, and thyroid.

**Findings of Thoracic Intervertebral Disc Syndrome**

- Patient with radicular symptoms may demonstrate decreased or altered sensation to light touch or pinprick in the dermatomes distal to the lesion. Clinician must establish a sensory level by testing sensory dermatomes and by correlating results with the patient’s complaints of dysesthesias and paresthesias.

- Spinal cord compression caused by a herniated disc may elicit upper motor neuron signs such as spasticity, hyperreflexia, positive Babinski sign (i.e., extension of the big toe at the metatarsophalangeal joint elicited by stroking lateral aspect of foot), and gait disturbances.

- Patient may also have weakness caused by compression of the spinal cord. Presence of a Hoffmann sign is demonstrated with the flicking of the terminal phalanx of middle finger, which results in reflex flexion of the distal phalanx of thumb, index, ring, and little fingers. This sign is not expected unless concomitant cervical pathology is present.

- Palpation or percussion of the spine may reproduce radicular symptoms. Although one cannot examine the function of muscles innervated by thoracic nerve roots because of their low specificity, having the patient sit upright and observing for any asymmetric contractions of the rectus abdominis may be helpful.

- One may test superficial abdominal reflexes to isolate an upper motor neuron lesion from this region. Superficial cremasteric reflex could be used to test the efferent T12 level and the afferent L1-L2 levels.

- If ankle clonus is present or if the plantar reflex is found to be positive, one must be wary of an upper motor lesion, and the thoracic and thoracolumbar regions should be examined.

- In high thoracic disc herniations (T2 through T5), discerning thoracic disease from cervical disease may be difficult. A positive result with the Spurling’s compression test suggests a cervical pathology. Spurling’s test is a maneuver designed to exacerbate encroachment on a cervical nerve root by extending and rotating the patient’s head toward the symptomatic side, followed by axial compression.

**Differential Diagnoses**

- Thoracic nerve root compression
- Other myelopathies
- Multiple sclerosis
- Metastatic CA
- Aortic aneurysm
Thoracic Conditions

CAD
CHF
Gall Bladder Disease
Herpes zoster
Hiatal hernia
Kidney disease
Lung disease
Pancreatic disease
Peptic ulcer disease
Rib lesions
Spinal cord tumor
Thoracic vertebral body fracture (major trauma, minor trauma in elderly or osteoporotic patient, pathological fracture)
Herpetic neuralgia (vesicles present following nerve root path)
Thoracic disc rupture (long tract signs, such as clonus, spasticity, gait disturbance, or numbness of both legs
Ankylosing spondylitis
Tumor (intense constant pain, severe night time pain)
Extra spinal causes, such as from disease/disorder of the pancreas, heart or kidney

Oriental Medicine Management

Most patients with this diagnosis will already have consulted with their Primary Care Provider. If not, however, they should be directed to make an appointment with their MD at their earliest opportunity. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.

Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness.

- Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
- When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
- As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.

Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.

Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.

In addition to the improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.

Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.

The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.

Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

### Referral Guidelines

- Improvement has reached a plateau
- Fever, chills, unexplained weight loss, significant night time pain
Thoracic Conditions

- Presence of pathological fracture
- Obvious deformity
- Saddle anesthesia
- Loss of major motor function
- Bowel or bladder dysfunction
- Abdominal pain
- Visceral dysfunction
- Increasing neurologic signs/symptoms: increasing lower extremity weakness, increasing lower extremity pain, increasing lower extremity numbness/tingling, and decreasing lower extremity reflexes

**Appropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

**Note:** Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

**Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state
Self-Management Techniques

» Rest and reduce strenuous activities
» Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
» Appropriate exercises/stretching
» Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
» Stress management, meditation
» Joint protection
» Weight loss
» Self-massage, Self-acupressure
» Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort
» Lumbar stabilization exercises
» Aerobic conditioning, such as walking or swimming

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)

» Chiropractic
» Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
» Injection therapy/Pain management
» Massage therapy
» Medication
» Occupational therapy
» Osteopathic Manipulation
» Physical Therapy
» Psychological counseling

References


Thoracic Outlet Syndrome

Synonyms

- Brachial plexopathy
- Cervical rib syndrome
- Cervicobrachial myofascial pain syndrome
- Cervicobrachial pain syndrome
- Costoclavicular mass syndrome
- Costoclavicular syndrome
- Scalenus anticus syndrome
- Scalenus syndrome
- Neck pain, shoulder pain, clavicular pain, arm pain

Definition

Compression, injury, or irritation to the neurovascular structures at the root of the neck or upper thoracic region, bounded by the anterior and middle scalenes; between the clavicle and first rib (with possible enlargement/hypertrophy of the subclavius); or beneath the pectoralis minor muscle. This area of involvement has also been described as an opening bordered by the first rib laterally, the vertebral column medially, and the clavicolomanubrial complex anteriorly. The syndrome of compression at this site could be primarily neurologic, involving the brachial plexus, most often the lower trunk or medial cord; alternatively, it could involve compression of the subclavian artery, vein, or both.

Oriental Medicine Diagnoses

- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in the painful condition; may have numerous causations; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.

History

Patient’s symptoms may begin insidiously after repetitive or stressful activity, such as prolonged computer keyboard use or mechanical and overhead work. Trauma, such as an automobile accident with occurrence of a whiplash injury, also has been associated with onset of TOS with a frequency of up to 23%. Sports activities, especially throwing and swimming, have been implicated as well; symptoms may be similar to those of a clavicular fracture, with a delayed onset from hours to weeks.

Autonomic phenomena (e.g., cold hands, blanching, and swelling) also may be reported. Proximity of the stellate ganglion to the first rib articulation, which is often dysfunctional or restricted in TOS, has been postulated as a cause.

TOS most likely has multiple causes. Primary cause is believed to be mechanical or postural. Stress, depression, overuse, and habit all can lead to the forward head,
droopy shoulder, and collapsed chest posture that allow the thoracic outlet to narrow and compress the neurovascular structures. Accessory ribs or fibrous bands also may be present, predisposing the site to narrowing and compression. Pain may be acute or chronic.

Primary vascular lesions, such as thrombus or aneurysm, may be present as well as secondary problems such as emboli. Tumors, such as upper lobe lung lesions (Pancoast tumor), are also a possible cause.

Specific Aspects of History

- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture, ligament tear, tendon rupture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain</td>
<td>Possible infection</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilateral edema</td>
<td>Upper extremity deep vein thrombosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer history</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoloration of hand/fingers</td>
<td>Vascular occlusion, shunt emboli (dialysis patients)</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exertional symptoms, history of cardiac disease</td>
<td>Anginal equivalent (Acute heart disease)</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subjective Findings

- Pain, numbness and/or tingling, and heaviness of the involved upper extremity
- Symptoms are often vague and generalized
- Neck pain and headaches are often reported concomitantly
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- Headache and upper extremity symptom frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented

Functional Assessment

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient
reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

**Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination**
- Inspection including Oriental Medicine inspection techniques
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue including Oriental Medicine palpation techniques
- Range of motion, active and passive
- Orthopedic and neurologic testing if neurologic signs are present (where allowed by law)

**Specific Aspects of Thoracic Outlet Syndrome Examination**

Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

**Findings of Thoracic Outlet Syndrome**
- Many tests have been developed to assess patient with thoracic outlet syndrome. They may be helpful in determining the cause and location of the compression, thus, assist in proper therapy treatment.
- Due to the high false positive rate for TOS tests, perform at least three tests to reduce this possibility:
  - Adson’s maneuver
    - Performed in the sitting or standing position with the examiner palpating the radial pulse in the patient’s abducted and extended arm.
    - Examiner extends and externally rotates the arm as the patient rotates his or her head toward the examiner and takes a deep breath.
    - Diminished or absent radial pulse suggests compression of the subclavian artery by the scalene muscles.
  - Allen test
    - Test the involved side by having the patient make a fist and elevate their hand above their head for 30 seconds.
    - Occlude the Ulnar and Radial arteries by placing direct pressure over each artery at the wrist.
    - Ask the patient to open their hand (it should appear blanched).
    - Return their hand to waist level and release the pressure on the ulnar artery. Watch for color to return.
    - Repeat procedure, this time release pressure on the Radial artery. Watch for color to return.
  - Roos test/EAST test (elevated arm stress test)
Patient holds both arms in the 90/90 position of the Allen test and then rapidly opens and closes the fingers for 3 minutes.

Inability to maintain the test position, diminished motor function of the hands, or decreased sensation or paresthesias are suggestive of TOS secondary to neurovascular compromise. In one study, over 80% of patients with carpal tunnel syndrome (CTS) presenting to an electrodiagnostic medicine laboratory had a positive EAST.

- **Wright test**
  - Arm is hyper-abducted so that the hand is brought over the head with the elbow and arm in the coronal plane.
  - Wright advocated performing the test in the sitting, then supine positions.
  - Taking a breath or rotating or extending the head and neck may have an additional effect.
  - Pulse is palpated for differences.
  - Test is used to detect compression in the costoclavicular space.

- **Costoclavicular syndrome test or military brace**
  - Accomplished by palpating the radial pulse and drawing the patient’s shoulder down and back.
  - Positive test is indicated by the absence of the pulse.

- **Provocation elevation test**
  - Patient elevates both arms above the horizontal and rapidly opens and closes the hands 15 times. If fatigue, cramping, or tingling occurs, the test is positive for vascular insufficiency and TOS.

- **Shoulder girdle passive elevation test**
  - Patient crosses one arm on the chest. Examiner stands behind patient and passively elevates shoulder girdle upward and forward (passive shoulder shrug). Position is held for 30 seconds. Positive test is reported if the pulse becomes stronger, skin color improves, or hand temperature increases. Patient also may report a “relief phenomenon,” which can range from numbness, pins and needles, or pain as the ischemia to the nerve is released.

- **Halstead maneuver**
  - The radial pulse is palpated and examiner applies a downward traction on the arm while patient’s neck is hyperextended and the head is rotated to the opposite side. Absence or decrease pulse indicates a positive test for TOS.

### Differential Diagnoses

- Cervical myelopathy
- Cervical radiculopathy
- Double crush syndrome (thoracic outlet syndrome and compression at another distal or proximal site)
- Paget-von Schroetter syndrome, effort syndrome (spontaneous venous thrombosis, primary deep venous thrombosis of the upper extremity)
Thoracic Conditions

- Pancoast (apical lung) tumor
- Shoulder tendonitis, bursitis, impingement
- Shoulder (glenohumeral) instability
- Raynaud syndrome
- Ulnar neuropathy (cubital tunnel syndrome, Guyon canal syndrome)

**Oriental Medicine Management**

- Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient's symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
  - If at least 50% improvement in pain frequency and severity is reported by patient—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
  - If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
  - Landmark's consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient's progress.
  - Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark's Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
  - In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
  - Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
  - The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
  - Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.
  - If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.
### Thoracic Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | - Some reduction of pain frequency and severity  
|      | - Some reduction of muscle spasm           |
| 2-4  | - 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
|      | - 50% improvement in function             |
|      | - Pain distribution is centralizing        |
| 5-8  | - Continued reduction of pain frequency and severity  
|      | - Continued increase in function           |
|      | - Pain distribution continues to centralize |
| 9-12 | - 75% improvement in pain severity and frequency  
|      | - 75% improvement in function             |
|      | - Pain distribution is centralized to back |
|      | - Reinforce self-management techniques     |
| 13-16| - Gradual improvement leading toward resolution  
|      | - Reinforce self-management techniques     |
|      | - Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 16, whichever occurs first |

### Appropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

### Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state

**Self-Management Techniques**
Rest and reduce strenuous activities
Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
Appropriate exercises/stretching
Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
Stress management, meditation
Joint protection
Weight loss
Self-massage, Self-acupressure
Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort
Use of cervical pillow while sleeping may be helpful

**Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management**
(listed in alphabetical order)
Chiropractic
Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
Injection therapy/Pain management
Massage therapy
Medication
Occupational therapy
Osteopathic Manipulation
Physical Therapy
Psychological counseling
Physiatry

**References**


### Lumbosacral Conditions (Disc Radicular)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lumbar Degenerative Disc Disease</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumbar, Post-Surgical Syndrome</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumbar Radiculopathy and Sciatica</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lumbar Degenerative Disc Disease

Synonyms
- Low back pain, sciatic pain, leg pain

Definition
Recurrent, episodic, chronic low back pain and stiffness, occasionally accompanied by sciatica that has been present for greater than three months. Disc degeneration is a function of the aging process, but can be accelerated by factors such as trauma, heredity, infection and use of tobacco. It is believed that loss of disc height loosens formerly tight ligaments, allowing tears to occur in the annulus with sliding and twisting motions that occur due to the loosened ligaments. These tears contribute to chronic, recurrent low back pain.

Oriental Medicine Diagnoses
- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in the painful condition; may have numerous causations; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.
- Bi Syndromes—particularly Wind Damp Bi
  - Resulting from the invasion of wind and damp or internal wind and damp.
- Kidney Yin and Yang Deficiency
  - Underlying condition with additional symptoms caused by either illness, stress, or lifestyle choices that result in depletion of this energy, or congenital insufficiency.
- Kidney Qi and Liver Blood Deficiency
  - Can result from lifestyle choices that diminish Qi and Blood, chronic illness.

History
- Patient history may include:
  - General demographics
  - Occupation/employment
  - Hand dominance
  - Living environment
  - History of current condition
  - Functional status & activity level
  - Medications
  - Other tests and measurements (laboratory and diagnostic tests)
  - Past history (including history of Oriental Medicine treatment, and response to prior treatment)

Specific Aspects of History
- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onset following minor fall or heavy lifting in elderly or osteoporotic patient</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct Blow to the back in young adult</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saddle anesthesia</td>
<td>Cauda equina syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe or progressive neurologic complaints</td>
<td>Cauda equina syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global or progressive motor weakness in the lower extremities</td>
<td>Cauda equina syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recent onset of bowel dysfunction or acute onset of bladder dysfunction in association with low back pain</td>
<td>Cauda equina syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unexplained weight loss</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior history of cancer</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain that is worse with recumbency or worse at night</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever or recent bacterial infection</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intravenous drug abuse or immunosuppression</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prolonged steroid use</td>
<td>Osteoporosis</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain that does not change with change in position</td>
<td>Kidney disease</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Presentation**

Usually insidious onset of pain. May report prior history of episodic low back pain, which may have been occasionally accompanied by sciatica. May begin between the 3rd and 6th decades of life and persist for years.

**Subjective Findings**

- Pain and stiffness in the low back lasting over a period of time greater than three months
  - Pain typically worse with motion
  - Stiffness upon arising from a seated position
  - May report history of occasional sciatica, but low back symptoms predominate
Essentially constant awareness of some level of back discomfort or limitations in motion

- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- Lower extremity symptom frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented

**Functional Assessment**

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

**Scope of Lumbar Examination**

- Inspection including Oriental Medicine techniques of inspection
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue including Oriental Medicine techniques of inspection
- Range of motion (where allowed by law)
- Orthopedic testing (where allowed by law)
- Neurologic testing if complaints radiate to lower extremities or signs/symptoms of cauda equina syndrome are present (where allowed by law)

**Specific Aspects of Lumbar Examination**

- Rule out other possible causes.

Notes: Extra spinal diseases that may refer pain to the back include: aortic aneurysm, colon cancer, endometriosis, hip disease, kidney disease, kidney stones, ovarian disease, pancreatitis, pelvic infections, tumors or cysts of the reproductive tract, uterine cancer

The most serious cause of low back pain is malignant tumor. Most malignant tumors are metastatic and some may cause bony collapse and paralysis. Cancers that most commonly metastasize to bone consist of adrenal, breast, kidney, lung, prostate, and thyroid.

**Findings of Lumbar Degenerative Disc Disease**

- May relate tenderness to palpation in the lumbar spine and sacroiliac joints
- May demonstrate range of motion restrictions in the lumbar spine
Neurological exam is generally negative

**Differential Diagnoses**

- Extra spinal causes (ovarian cyst, kidney stone, pancreatitis, ulcer)
- Osteoporosis and compression fractures (major trauma, or minor trauma in elderly/osteoporotic patient)
- Infection in disc or bone (fever, history of IV drug use, history of severe pain)
- Inflammatory arthritides (family history, patient age/sex, morning stiffness)
- Metastatic disease, myeloma, lymphoma (pathologic fracture, severe night pain)
- Spinal tuberculosis (lower socioeconomic groups, AIDS)
- Depression

**Oriental Medicine Management**

Most patients with this diagnosis will already have consulted with their Primary Care Provider. If not, however, they should be directed to make an appointment with their MD at their earliest opportunity. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.

Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. In order to be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness.

- Treatment frequency should be commensurate with the severity of the chief complaint.
- When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
- As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
- If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
- Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
- Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
- In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may also be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
- Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
- The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | - Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
- Some reduction of muscle spasm |
| 2-4  | - 50% improvement in pain severity and frequency  
- 50% increase in function  
- Pain distribution is centralizing  
- Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 5-8  | - Continued reduction of pain severity and frequency  
- Continued increase in function  
- Pain distribution continues to centralize  
- Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 9-12 | - 75% improvement in pain severity and frequency  
- 75% improvement in function  
- Pain distribution is centralized to back  
- Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 13-16| - Gradual improvement leading toward resolution  
- Reinforce self-management techniques  
- Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 16, whichever occurs first |

**Referral Guidelines**

- Improvement has reached a plateau
- Fever, chills, unexplained weight loss, significant night time pain
- Presence of pathological fracture
- Obvious deformity
- Saddle anesthesia
- Loss of major motor function
- Bowel or bladder dysfunction
- Abdominal pain
- Visceral dysfunction
- Increasing neurologic signs/symptoms: increasing lower extremity weakness, increasing lower extremity pain, increasing lower extremity numbness/tingling, and decreasing lower extremity reflexes
**Appropriate Procedures/ Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

**Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any techniques outside of the scope of practice in your state

**Self-Management Techniques**

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort
Lumbosacral Conditions (Non-Specific)

- Lumbar stabilization exercises
- Aerobic conditioning, such as walking or swimming

**Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management**
(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling
- Physiatry

**References**


Lumbar, Post-Surgical Syndrome

**Synonyms**
- Post Fusion Syndrome
- Post Discectomy Syndrome
- Post Laminectomy Syndrome
- Failed Spinal Surgery Syndrome
- Low back pain, leg pain

**Definition**
Condition that results following a laminectomy procedure in the lumbar spine region, in which the patient continues to present with abnormal findings in strength, range of motion, and pain referred to the sacro-iliac and/or the lower extremity. Patient may also have altered reflexes and sensations.

Because multiple factors can contribute to this syndrome, patients are considered to be suffering from a chronic pain syndrome. It is recommended that patients be treated by a multidisciplinary team including at least an MD/anesthesiologist, physical therapist or occupational therapist to help manage the rehabilitation.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**
- **Qi and Blood Stagnation:**
  - This stagnation results in a painful condition, may have numerous causation, but for this diagnosis trauma is the primary causation, perhaps with underlying Qi deficiency syndrome.

- **Damp Bi, Stationary (Damp) Painful Obstruction:**
  - Pain is localized and does not move.

- **Cold Bi, Painful (Cold) Painful Obstruction:**
  - Severe pain in one part, or over one half of the body, which becomes worse when patient encounters cold and diminishes when patient is warm.

- **Heat Bi, Heat Painful Obstruction:**
  - Flesh is hot, area of pain is red and swollen, pain increases upon contact.

- **Bi Syndrome:**
  - Condition can be any combination of the above.

- **Kidney Yin and Yang Deficiency:** Underlying condition with additional symptoms caused by either illness, stress, and/or lifestyle choices that result in depletion of this energy, or congenital insufficiency.

- **Kidney Qi and Liver Blood Deficiency:** Can result from lifestyle choices that diminish Qi and blood, chronic illness.
History

- Patient history may include:
  - General demographics
  - Occupation/employment
  - Hand dominance
  - Living environment
  - History of current condition
  - Functional status & activity level
  - Medications
  - Other tests and measurements (laboratory and diagnostic tests)
  - Past history (including history of prior Oriental Medicine treatment, and response to prior treatment)
- In addition to the standard information gathered, a complete understanding of the surgical procedure performed should be obtained from surgeon.

Specific Aspects of History

- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
- Determine OPQRST (Onset, Provocative/Palliative factors, Quality, Radiation/Referral pattern, Site [location], Timing of complaint).

### Red Flag | Possible Consequence or Cause | Action Required
---|---|---
Severe trauma | Fracture | Immediate referral to emergency department
Onset following minor fall or heavy lifting in elderly or osteoporotic patient | Fracture | Immediate referral to emergency department
Direct blow to the back in young adult | Fracture | Immediate referral to emergency department
Saddle anesthesia | Cauda equina syndrome | Immediate referral to emergency department
Severe or progressive neurologic complaints | Cauda equina syndrome | Immediate referral to emergency department
Global or progressive motor weakness in lower extremities | Cauda equina syndrome | Immediate referral to emergency department
Recent onset of bowel dysfunction or acute onset of bladder dysfunction in association with low back pain | Cauda equina syndrome | Immediate referral to emergency department
Fever, recent bacterial infection or recent surgery | Infection | Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider
Intravenous drug abuse or immunosuppression | Infection | Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider
Prolonged steroid use | Osteoporosis | Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider
**Presentation**

Patients presenting with altered sensation, diminished reflexes, or changes in bowel or bladder function should be cleared for treatment by medical/surgical physician. Patient may have post-surgical precautions that vary by surgeon.

**Subjective Findings**

- Pain, numbness, tingling, paresthesias in the lower extremity following lumbar nerve root distribution
- Complains of weakness in the lower extremity
- Midline disc protrusions may involve both extremities
- Better with rest
- Flexing knee may provide relief by decreasing tension on irritated lumbar nerve
- Complains of pain and stiffness in the low back
- Worse with prolonged sitting, standing, bending, stooping, lifting
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- Lower extremity symptom frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented

**Functional Assessment**

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

- Pain at surgical site, particularly with movement
- Swelling
- Weakness
- Limited range of motion
- Impaired motor function
- Restrictions/precautions set by surgeon (bracing, weight bearing)

**Scope of Lumbar and Lower Extremity Examination**

- All of the following objective tests may not be appropriate, but should be assessed according to the member’s condition and surgery type:
Lumbosacral Conditions (Non-Specific)

- Pain: Determine OPQRST (Onset, Provocative/Palliative factors, Quality, Radiation/Referral pattern, Site [location], Timing of complaint). Observe surgical precautions.
- Skin/Wound Integrity: Skin characteristics (blistering, color, sensation, temperature, texture), Surgical wound (signs of infection, scar tissue characteristics, stage of healing). Observe surgical precautions.
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue: Palpate involved muscles for tender nodule, taut band, tight ropiness, Observe pattern of referred pain, Provocation tests. Observe surgical precautions.
- Edema (measure both sides for comparison): Girth measurements, Palpation, Volume measurements. Observe surgical precautions.
- Range of motion: Active and passive movement of affected area and joint above and below and contralateral joints, Functional range of motion (e.g. squat tests, toe touch tests). Observe surgical precautions.
- Assistive, protective and supportive devices
- Neurologic tests: Proprioception, Sensation. Observe surgical precautions.
- Gait and Locomotion: Gait indexes, Mobility skills profiles, Functional assessment profiles. Observe surgical precautions.
- Motor Function Tests: Use standardized tests appropriate to the affected area. Observe surgical precautions.

Specific Aspects of Lumbar, Post Laminectomy Syndrome

- Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.
- Evaluate for potential of post-surgical complications or other red flags. Refer appropriately if signs or symptoms of post-surgical complications develop.

Notes: Extra spinal diseases that may refer pain to the back include: aortic aneurysm, colon cancer, pancreatic cancer, endometriosis, hip disease, kidney disease (especially Pyelonephritis), kidney stones, ovarian disease, pancreatitis, pelvic infections, tumors or cysts of the reproductive tract, uterine cancer.

The most serious cause of low back pain is malignant tumor. Most malignant tumors are metastatic and some may cause bony collapse and paralysis. Cancers that most commonly metastasize to bone consist of adrenal, breast, kidney, lung, prostate, and thyroid.

Findings of Lumbar Examination

- Posture may be antalgic
- Lumbar range of motion restrictions may be present by pain or precaution
- Muscle spasms in corresponding myotomes
Lumbosacral Conditions (Non-Specific)

- Nerve root tension signs (SLR, Braggards) are typically positive but may be absent in cases involving a free fragment of disc tissue
- Positive flip sign (leaning back when the knee is extended from seated position combined with positive SLR (leg pain below knee) at less than 45 degrees is highly indicative of lumbar disc herniation
- Dejerine's triad may be positive
- Dural tension signs

- Extremities symptoms and findings, if present, follow nerve root pattern:
  - Sensory abnormalities in dermatome
  - Loss of reflex
  - Motor power weakness of upper extremity
  - Decreased upper extremity girth may be present

**Note: Potential post-surgical complications include:**

- Nerve entrapment
- Wound dehiscence (usually from infection)
- Intra-articular hemorrhage
- Degenerative joint disease
- Osteophytic proliferation
- Recurrence of instability
- Residual pain

**Differential Diagnoses**

- Extra spinal nerve entrapment (due to abdominal or pelvic mass)
- Cauda equina syndrome (saddle anesthesia, bladder or bowel dysfunction, bilateral involvement)
- Myelopathy due to thoracic disc herniation
- Demyelinating disease
- Lateral femoral cutaneous nerve entrapment (lateral thigh, sensory only, reverse SLR or femoral nerve stretch test)
- Trochanteric bursitis (no nerve root tension signs, pain on lateral thigh/leg, exquisite tenderness to palpation over trochanter)
- Symptoms may arise from lesions or pathology other than the surgical level

**Note:** Approximately 5% of lumbar radiculopathies involve L4 nerve root; 67%, L5 nerve root; and 28%, S1 nerve root.
Lumbosacral Conditions (Non-Specific)

- Signs of upper motor neuron involvement (clonus, hyperreflexia, Babinski reflex) may suggest compression of the spinal cord, which should be evaluated medically.

**Oriental Medicine Management**

- Post-surgical rehabilitation should be managed by a multidisciplinary team including at least an MD and a physical therapist. Active rehabilitation, including physical therapy and occupational therapy, is critical for optimal recovery. The goal is to transition the patient as quickly as possible to active care, self-management and functional independence.

- Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
  - When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
  - If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
  - Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
  - Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
  - In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may also be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
  - Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
  - The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
  - Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.
  - If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.
### Week Progress

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | - Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
- Some reduction of muscle spasm  
- Observation of post-surgical activity restrictions, if any |
| 2-4  | - 50% improvement in pain severity and frequency  
- Meet functional goals set by MD, PT or OT Observation of post-surgical activity restrictions, if any  
- Pain distribution is centralizing  
- Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 5-8  | - Continued reduction of pain severity and frequency  
- Meet functional goals set by MD, PT or OT Observation of post-surgical activity restrictions, if any  
- Pain distribution continues to centralize  
- Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 9-12 | - 75% improvement in pain severity and frequency  
- Meet functional goals set by MD, PT or OT Observation of post-surgical activity restrictions, if any  
- Pain distribution is centralized to back  
- Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 13-16| - Gradual improvement leading toward resolution of pain  
- Meet functional goals set by MD, PT or OT  
- Reinforce self-management techniques  
- Discharge patient to elective care, active rehabilitation, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 16, whichever occurs first |

### Referral Guidelines

- Atrophy of lower extremity
- Signs of demyelinating condition, tumor or infection
- Increasing neurologic signs/symptoms: increasing LE numbness/tingling, increasing LE weakness, increasing LE pain, and/or decreasing LE reflexes.
- Improvement has reached a plateau
- Signs or symptoms of any post-surgical complication or red flag

### Appropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
Lumbosacral Conditions (Non-Specific)

- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient's health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient's insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient's condition.

Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques

- Observation of surgical restrictions/precautions
- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Use of home medical equipment as advised by MD or PT
- Gradual increase in activity
- Compliance with home exercise/stretching program as assigned by PT
- Cold packs after incision heals, or as directed by MD
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
Lumbosacral Conditions (Non-Specific)

- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

References


Lumbosacral Conditions (Disc Radicular)

Lumbar Radiculopathy and Sciatica

**Synonyms**
- Lumbar root compression syndrome
- Neurogenic leg pain
- Lumbosacral Neuritis NOS
- Low back pain, leg pain

**Definition**
Neurogenic pain following the distribution of one, or less commonly, more lumbar nerve root(s) due to mechanical pressure and inflammation of the lower lumbar nerve roots. Pain may be acute or chronic. May be accompanied by lower extremity numbness, weakness, and/or hyporeflexia. May be due to lumbar disc herniation (younger patients) or bony mechanical pressure of lower lumbar nerve root(s) (older patients).

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**
- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in the painful condition; may have numerous causes; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.
- Kidney Qi and Liver Blood Deficiency
  - Can result from lifestyle choices that diminish Qi and Blood, chronic illness.

**Bi Syndrome, Cold Damp with painful obstruction**
Accumulation of Cold Damp can result from lifestyle choices that result in the underlying syndromes leading to this syndrome, external pathogens.

**Note:** While the above pathways represent classical causations for sciatica within the paradigm of Oriental Medicine diagnoses, they are not necessarily eligible for authorization or coverage under Landmark's acupuncture benefit plans. To be eligible for coverage and reimbursement, sciatica symptoms and/or a diagnosis of "sciatica" must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness.

**History**
- Patient history may include:
  - General demographics
  - Occupation/employment
  - Hand dominance
  - Living environment
  - History of current condition
  - Functional status & activity level
  - Medications
  - Other tests and measurements (laboratory and diagnostic tests)
- Past history (including history of prior Oriental Medicine treatment, and response to prior treatment)

**Specific Aspects of History**

- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
- Determine OPQRST (Onset, Provocative/Palliative factors, Quality, Radiation/Referral pattern, Site [location], Timing of complaint).
- Determine Oriental Medicine diagnosis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onset following minor fall or heavy lifting in elderly or osteoporotic patient</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct Blow to the back in young adult</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saddle anesthesia</td>
<td>Cauda equina syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe or progressive neurologic complaints</td>
<td>Cauda equina syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global or progressive motor weakness in the lower extremities</td>
<td>Cauda equina syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recent onset of bowel dysfunction or acute onset of bladder dysfunction in association with low back pain</td>
<td>Cauda equina syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unexplained weight loss</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior history of cancer</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain that is worse with recumbency or worse at night</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever or recent bacterial infection</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intravenous drug abuse or immunosuppression</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prolonged steroid use</td>
<td>Osteoporosis</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Presentation**

Patient may report trauma or insidious onset. Incidence of disc herniation in patients over the age of 40 decreases due to dehydration of the nucleus pulposus.
Subjective Findings

- Pain, numbness, tingling, paresthesias in the lower extremity following lumbar nerve root distribution
- May complain of weakness in the lower extremity
- Midline disc protrusions may involve both extremities
- Better with rest
- Flexing knee may provide relief by decreasing tension on irritated lumbar nerve
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- Lower extremity symptom frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented

Functional Assessment

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

Objective Findings

Scope of Lumbar Examination

- Inspection including Oriental Medicine inspection techniques
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue including Oriental Medicine inspection techniques
- Range of motion (when allowed by law)
- Orthopedic testing (when allowed by law)
- Neurologic testing (when allowed by law)

Specific Aspects of Examination

Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

Notes: Extra spinal diseases that may refer pain to the back include: aortic aneurysm, colon cancer, endometriosis, hip disease, kidney disease, kidney stones, ovarian disease, pancreatitis, pelvic infections, tumors or cysts of the reproductive tract, uterine cancer.

The most serious cause of low back pain is malignant tumor. Most malignant tumors are metastatic and some may cause bony collapse and paralysis. Cancers that most
commonly metastasize to bone consist of adrenal, breast, kidney, lung, prostate, and thyroid.

Findings of Lumbar Radiculopathy or Sciatica

- Posture may be antalgic
- Lumbar range of motion restrictions may be present
- Muscle spasms in corresponding myotomes
- Nerve root tension signs (slr, braggards) are typically positive but may be absent in cases involving a free fragment of disc tissue
- Positive Kemp's test

Differential Diagnoses

- Extra spinal nerve entrapment (due to abdominal or pelvic mass)
- Cauda equina syndrome (saddle anesthesia, bladder or bowel dysfunction, bilateral involvement)
- Myelopathy due to thoracic disc herniation
- Demyelinating disease
- Lateral femoral cutaneous nerve entrapment (lateral thigh, sensory only, reverse SLR or femoral nerve stretch test).
- Trochanteric bursitis (no nerve root tension signs, pain on lateral thigh/leg, exquisite tenderness to palpation over trochanter).

Oriental Medicine Management

- Most patients with this diagnosis will already have consulted with their Primary Care Provider. If not, however, they should be directed to make an appointment with their MD at their earliest opportunity. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
- Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate the patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
  - When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.

Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.

Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.

In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may also be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.

Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.

The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.

Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>Some reduction of pain severity and frequency&lt;br&gt;Some reduction of muscle spasm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>50% improvement in pain severity and frequency&lt;br&gt;50% increase in function&lt;br&gt;Pain distribution is centralizing&lt;br&gt;Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-8</td>
<td>Continued reduction of pain severity and frequency&lt;br&gt;Continued increase in function&lt;br&gt;Pain distribution continues to centralize&lt;br&gt;Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12</td>
<td>75% improvement in pain severity and frequency&lt;br&gt;75% improvement in function&lt;br&gt;Pain distribution is centralized to back&lt;br&gt;Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-16</td>
<td>Gradual improvement leading toward resolution&lt;br&gt;Reinforce self-management techniques&lt;br&gt;Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 16, whichever occurs first</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refer to PCP (HMO) or an orthopedic or neurosurgeon (PPO)—if there are increasing neurologic signs/symptoms: increasing LE numbness/tingling, increasing LE weakness, increasing LE pain, and/or decreasing LE reflexes, atrophy of extremity. Refer to primary care provider if patient is not progressing during treatment, and is only
experiencing palliative relief from treatment or no benefit from treatment to rule out underlying conditions.

**Appropriate Procedures/Modalities**
- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

**Note:** Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

**Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities**
- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state

**Self-Management Techniques**
- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
Lumbosacral Conditions (Non-Specific)

- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort
- Aerobic conditioning, swimming

**Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management**
(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling
- Physiatry

**References**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lumbosacral Conditions (Non-Specific)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lumbago, Backache NOS</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumbar Spondylosis</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumbar Sprain/Strain</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumbosacral Sprain/Strain</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacroiliac Sprain/Strain</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lumbago, Backache NOS

**Synonyms**
- Low back pain

**Definition**
Lumbago is a low back pain, nonspecific in origin and/or nature marked by a restriction of lumbar movements and reports of locking. Lumbago can be acute or chronic in nature; and is generally not used to describe episodes, which involve radicular symptoms.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**
- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in pain; may have numerous causations; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.
- Kidney Yang Deficiency
  - Underlying condition with additional symptoms caused by either illness, stress, and/or lifestyle choices, such as irregular or “incorrect” food choice, irregular eating times, lack of sleep, excess of activities, which result in depletion of this energy, or congenital insufficiency.
- Bi Syndrome, Cold Damp with Painful Obstruction
  - Accumulation of Cold Damp can result from lifestyle choices, such as irregular or “incorrect” food choice, irregular eating times, lack of sleep, or external pathogens.

**History**
- Patient history may include:
  - General demographics
  - Occupation/employment
  - Hand dominance
  - Living environment
  - History of current condition
  - Functional status & activity level
  - Medications
  - Other tests and measurements (laboratory and diagnostic tests)
  - Past history (including history of prior Oriental Medicine treatment, and response to prior treatment)

**Specific Aspects of History**
- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onset following minor fall or heavy lifting in elderly or osteoporotic patient</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct Blow to the back in young adult</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saddle anesthesia</td>
<td>Cauda equina syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe or progressive neurologic complaints</td>
<td>Cauda equina syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global or progressive motor weakness in the lower extremities</td>
<td>Cauda equina syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recent onset of bowel dysfunction or acute onset of bladder dysfunction; in association with low back pain</td>
<td>Cauda equina syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unexplained weight loss</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior history of cancer</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain that is worse with recumbency or worse at night</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever or recent bacterial infection</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intravenous drug abuse or immunosuppression</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prolonged steroid use</td>
<td>Osteoporosis</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain that does not change with change in position</td>
<td>Kidney disease</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Presentation**

Pain may arise gradually through repetitive stress, or suddenly due to injury or trauma. Location of pain may involve any area from the middle back to the glutes. Client may complain of a dull ache, stabbing pain, stiffness, or numbness.

**Subjective Findings**

- Pain may be worse with motion
- Stiffness upon arising from a seated position
- May report history of occasional sciatica, but lower back symptoms predominate
- Essentially constant awareness of some level of back discomfort or limitations in motion
- Pain and stiffness in lower back
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
**Functional Assessment**

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

**Scope of Lumbar Examination**

- Inspection
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
- Range of motion
- Motion palpation of spine
- Orthopedic testing
- Neurologic testing

**Specific Aspects of Lumbar Examination**

Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint. Gather information that leads to a prognosis and the selection of appropriate interventions.

Note: The most serious cause of low back pain is malignant tumor. Most malignant tumors are metastatic and some may cause bony collapse and paralysis. Cancers that most commonly metastasize to bone consist of adrenal, breast, kidney, lung, prostate, and thyroid.

**Findings of Lumbago**

- May relate tenderness to palpation in the lumbar spine and sacroiliac joints
- May demonstrate range of motion restrictions in the lumbar spine
- Neurological exam is generally negative

**Differential Diagnoses**

- Extra spinal causes (ovarian cyst, kidney stone, pancreatitis, ulcer)
- Osteoporosis and compression fractures (major trauma, or minor trauma in elderly/osteoporotic patient)
- Infection in disc or bone (fever, history of IV drug use, history of severe pain)
- Inflammatory arthritides (family history, patient age/sex, morning stiffness)
Metastatic disease, myeloma, lymphoma (pathologic fracture, severe night pain)
Spinal tuberculosis (lower socioeconomic groups, AIDS)
Depression

**Oriental Medicine Management**

Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate the patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.

- Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
- When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
- As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
- If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
- Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
- Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
- In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may also be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
- Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
- The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
- Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.
- If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.
Lumbosacral Conditions (Non-Specific)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | - Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
      | - Some reduction of muscle spasm  |
| 2-4  | - 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
      | - 50% improvement in function  |
| 5-8  | - 75% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
      | - 75% improvement in function  |
| 9-12 | - Gradual improvement leading toward resolution  
      | - Reinforce self-management techniques  
      | - Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first  |

**Referral Guidelines**

- Improvement does not meet the above guidelines or improvement has reached a plateau
- Fever, chills, unexplained weight loss, significant night time pain
- Presence of pathological fracture
- Obvious deformity
- Saddle anesthesia
- Loss of major motor function
- Bowel or bladder dysfunction
- Abdominal pain
- Visceral dysfunction
- Increasing neurologic signs/symptoms: increasing lower extremity weakness, increasing lower extremity pain, increasing lower extremity numbness/tingling, and decreasing lower extremity reflexes

**Appropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling
References


https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007%2Fs00586-010-1356-3


www.bmj.com/content/333/7569/623.


**Lumbar Spondylosis**

**Synonyms**
- Lumbar degenerative joint disease
- Lumbar arthritis
- Low back pain

**Definition**
Chronic low back pain and stiffness, occasionally with radicular pain, due to narrowing or stenosis of the spinal canal or intervertebral foramen. Narrowing may be caused by osteophytes, buckling or protrusion of the interlaminar ligaments, or lumbar disc herniation. Pain may be acute or chronic.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**
- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in the painful condition; may have numerous causation; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.
- Bi Syndromes—particularly Wind Damp Bi
  - Resulting from the invasion of Wind and Damp or Internal Wind and Damp.
- Kidney Yin and Yang Deficiency
  - Underlying condition with additional symptoms caused by either illness, stress, or lifestyle choices that result in depletion of this energy, or congenital insufficiency.
- Kidney Qi and Liver Blood Deficiency
  - Can result from lifestyle choices that diminish Qi and Blood, chronic illness.

**History**
- Patient history may include:
  - General demographics
  - Occupation/employment
  - Hand dominance
  - Living environment
  - History of current condition
  - Functional status & activity level
  - Medications
  - Other tests and measurements (laboratory and diagnostic tests)
  - Past history (including history of prior Oriental Medicine treatment, and response to prior treatment)

**Specific Aspects of History**
- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
### Lumbosacral Conditions (Non-Specific)

- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onset following minor fall or heavy lifting or osteopathic patient</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct blow to the back in a young adult</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global or progressive motor weakness in the lower extremities</td>
<td>Cauda Equina Syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saddle anesthesia</td>
<td>Cauda Equina Syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe or progressive neurologic complaints</td>
<td>Cauda Equina Syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recent onset of bowel dysfunction or acute onset of bladder dysfunction in association with low back pain</td>
<td>Cauda Equina Syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unexplained weight loss</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior history of cancer</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain that is worse with recumbency or worse at night</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever or recent bacterial infection</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intravenous drug abuse or immunosuppression</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prolonged steroid use</td>
<td>Osteoporosis</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Presentation

Patient complains of insidious onset of pain, and may report a prior history of several episodes of low back and/or leg pain and/or history of low back trauma. Patient often reports morning pain/stiffness that decreases with motion, but is aggravated by excessive motions or strenuous activity.

## Subjective Findings
- Pain and stiffness in the low back
- Pain may be worse with motion
- May report crepitus with certain low back motions
Non-dermatomal lower extremity pain (unilateral or bilateral) may occur with lateral recess stenosis and nerve root entrapment

Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10

Lower extremity symptom frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented

**Functional Assessment**

Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

**Scope of Lumbar Examination**

- Inspection (including postural evaluation)
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
- Range of motion
- Motion palpation of spine
- Orthopedic testing
- Neurologic testing

**Specific Aspects of Lumbar Examination**

Examine the neuromusculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the low back pain.

Note: Diseases that may refer pain to the cervical spine include: brain lesions, CAD, dental disease, esophageal disease, upper airway disease, lymphadenopathy.

**Findings of Lumbar Spondylosis**

- May relate tenderness to palpation in lateral portions of lower back and along spinous processes.
- May demonstrate range of motion restrictions in the lumbar spine—electrical shock-like sensations down the legs with flexion may indicate myelopathy or a disorder of the central nervous system that requires medical evaluation.
- Nerve root tension signs (SLR) may be positive.
- Kemp’s test may cause radiating lower extremity pain.
Dejerine's triad may be positive.

- Signs of upper motor neuron involvement may suggest compression of the spinal cord, which should be evaluated medically.

**Differential Diagnoses**

- Metastatic tumor (awakened by constant and severe night pain that is not relieved by changing position, especially when there is a known or suspected history of cancer)
- Spinal cord tumor
- Syringomyelia (superficial abdominal reflexes absent, insensitive to pain)
- Extra spinal nerve entrapment (due to abdominal or pelvic mass)
- Cauda equina syndrome (saddle anesthesia, bladder or bowel dysfunction, bilateral involvement)
- Myelopathy due to thoracic disc herniation
- Demyelinating disease
- Lateral femoral cutaneous nerve entrapment (lateral thigh, sensory only, reverse SLR or femoral nerve stretch test)
- Trochanteric bursitis (no nerve root tension signs, pain on lateral thigh/leg, exquisite tenderness to palpation over trochanter)
- Disc protrusion
- Herniated nucleus pulposis
- Osteoporosis
- Spondylitis
- Peripheral vascular disease
- Kidney Disease (referred pain)

**Oriental Medicine Management**

- Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate the patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
  - When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
• As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
• If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
• Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
• Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
• In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may also be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
• Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
• The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
• Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.
• If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | • Some reduction of pain frequency and severity  
       • Some reduction of muscle spasm |
| 2-4  | • 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
       • 50% improvement in function  
       • Pain distribution is centralizing |
| 5-8  | • Continued reduction of pain frequency and severity  
       • Continued increase in function  
       • Pain distribution continues to centralize |
| 9-12 | • 75% improvement in pain severity and frequency  
       • 75% improvement in function  
       • Pain distribution is centralized to back  
       • Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 13-16| • Gradual improvement leading toward resolution  
       • Reinforce self-management techniques  
       • Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 16, whichever occurs first |

**Referral Guidelines**

• Improvement has reached a plateau
• Fever, chills, unexplained weight loss, significant night time pain

© 2019 eviCore healthcare. All rights reserved.
400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 • (800) 918-8924
www.eviCore.com
Lumbosacral Conditions (Non-Specific)

- Presence of pathological fracture
- Obvious deformity
- Saddle anesthesia
- Loss of major motor function
- Bowel or bladder dysfunction
- Abdominal pain
- Visceral dysfunction
- Increasing neurologic signs/symptoms: increasing LE weakness, increasing LE pain, increasing LE numbness/tingling, and decreasing LE reflexes

**Appropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

*Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.*

**Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state

**Self-Management Techniques**

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
Lumbosacral Conditions (Non-Specific)

- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort
- Lumbar stabilization exercises
- Aerobic conditioning, such as walking or swimming

**Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management**

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

**References**


16. Lumbosacral Conditions (Non-Specific)
Lumbar Sprain/Strain

Synonyms
- Low back strain
- Lumbar sprain
- Pulled low back
- Lumbago

Definitions

Strain
An overstretching or tearing of a muscle or tendon.

Sprain
An overstretching or tearing of ligamentous tissue.

Non-radicular lower back pain that may extend into the buttocks and occurs either suddenly or following a trauma, which may be either instantaneous or repetitive. Episode may result in incomplete annular tear, which may allow substances to leak that cause irritation to the lower lumbar roots. In patients age 45 and younger, lumbar sprain/strain is the most common cause for lost work time and disability.

Oriental Medicine Diagnoses

- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in painful condition; may have numerous causations; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.

- Kidney Yang Deficiency
  - Underlying condition with additional symptoms caused by illness, stress, or lifestyle choices that result in depletion of this energy, or congenital insufficiency.

- Cold Damp Bi, Cold Damp with Painful Obstruction
  - Accumulation of cold damp can result from lifestyle that results in the underlying imbalance leading to this syndrome.

Note: While the above pathways represent classical causations for a lumbar sprain/strain within the paradigm of Oriental Medicine diagnoses, they are not necessarily eligible for authorization or coverage under Landmark's acupuncture benefit plans. To be eligible for coverage and reimbursement, lumbar sprain/strain symptoms and/or a diagnosis of “lumbar sprain/strain” must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness.

History

Specific Aspects of History
- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
Lumbosacral Conditions (Non-Specific)

- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onset following minor fall or heavy lifting or osteopathic patient</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct blow to the back in a young adult</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global or progressive motor weakness in the lower extremities</td>
<td>Cauda Equina Syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saddle anesthesia</td>
<td>Cauda Equina Syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe or progressive neurologic complaints</td>
<td>Cauda Equina Syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recent onset of bowel dysfunction or acute onset of bladder dysfunction in association with low back pain</td>
<td>Cauda Equina Syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unexplained weight loss</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior history of cancer</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain that is worse with recumbency or worse at night</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever or recent bacterial infection</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intravenous drug abuse or immunosuppression</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prolonged steroid use</td>
<td>Osteoporosis</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Signs and Symptoms Indicative of Red Flags**

- Improvement does not meet the above guidelines or improvement has reached a plateau
- Fever, chills, unexplained weight loss, significant night time pain
- Presence of pathological fracture
- Obvious deformity
- Saddle anesthesia
- Loss of major motor function
- Bowel or bladder dysfunction
**Presentation**

**Strain**
Overexertion of the back in some static or dynamic activity; overstretching; or contusion. Back pain is worse with initial activity, and rest typically relieves the pain. Trauma may precipitate the condition.

**Sprain**
Chronic manifestations typically involves prolonged periods of postural abuse. Acute onset typically involves a sudden motion or poor body mechanics while performing an activity. Trauma may precipitate the condition.

**Subjective Findings**

**Strain**
Pain and stiffness in a muscle/tendon group of the lumbar region.

**Sprain**
Pain and stiffness in the lumbar area.

**General**
- Low back pain that may radiate into the buttocks; needs to frequently shift position; may have difficulty standing upright.
  - Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
  - Lower extremity symptom frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented

**Functional Assessment**
- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

**Scope of Lumbar Examination**
- Inspection, including Oriental Medicine assessment techniques
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue including Oriental Medicine inspection techniques
- Range of motion (where allowed by law)
- Orthopedic testing (where allowed by law)
- Neurologic testing if complaints radiate to lower extremities or signs/symptoms of cauda equina syndrome are present (where allowed by law)
Specific Aspects of Lumbar Sprain/Strain Examination

- Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.
  - Posture may be antalgic (flexion)
  - Tenderness and possible swelling in the muscle or tendon
  - Pain on isometric contraction or active motion of the involved lumbar musculature
  - Mild bilateral discomfort with SLR may be noted if midline disc bulge present

Findings of Lumbar Sprain/Strain

- Posture may be antalgic (flexion)
- Tenderness and possible swelling in the muscle or tendon
- Pain on isometric contraction or active motion of the involved lumbar musculature
- Mild bilateral discomfort with SLR may be noted if midline disc bulge present
- Tenderness +2 or greater in the immediate area of the involved joint(s)
- Localized spasm and/or swelling in the tissues of the lumbar region
- Pain is intensified by passive motion of the lumbar spine

Differential Diagnoses

- Extra spinal causes (ovarian cyst, kidney stone, pancreatitis, ulcer)
- Lumbar vertebral body fracture (major trauma, or minor trauma in elderly/osteoporotic patient)
- Infection (fever)
- Inflammatory arthritides (family history, patient age/sex, morning stiffness)
- Myeloma (night sweats)

Oriental Medicine Management

- Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
- Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
- When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
- As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
- If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.

Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.

In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may also be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.

Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.

The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.

Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | ♦ Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
♦ Some reduction of muscle spasm |
| 2-4  | ♦ 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
♦ 50% improvement in function |
| 5-8  | ♦ 75% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
♦ 75% improvement in function |
| 9-12 | ♦ Gradual improvement leading toward resolution  
♦ Reinforce self-management techniques  
♦ Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first |

**Referral Guidelines**

If improvement following the initial two weeks is not at least 25-50%, reassess case for other possible causes or complicating factors and consider different interventions. If patient is not asymptomatic, or at least 75% improved at the end of the second two week trial, or has reached a plateau, refer patient back to the referring physician to explore other treatment alternatives.

**Appropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
Lumbosacral Conditions (Non-Specific)

- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities
- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques
- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management
(listed in alphabetical order)
- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
Lumbosacral Conditions (Non-Specific)

- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

References


**Lumbosacral Sprain/Strain**

**Synonyms**
- Low back pain

**Definition**
Abnormal or altered functional relationship between contiguous lumbar and lumbo/sacral vertebrae.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**
- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in pain; may have numerous causations; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.
- Kidney Yang Deficiency
  - Underlying condition with additional symptoms caused by either illness, stress, lifestyle choices, such as irregular or “incorrect” food choice, irregular eating times, lack of sleep, excess of activities, that result in depletion of this energy or congenital insufficiency.
- Cold Damp Bi, Cold Damp with Painful Obstruction
  - Accumulation of cold damp can result from lifestyle choices, such as irregular or “incorrect” food choice, irregular eating times, lack of sleep, or external pathogens.

**History**
Acute or chronic localized pain and stiffness with or without history of trauma.

**Specific Aspects of History**
- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onset following minor fall or heavy lifting in elderly or osteoporotic patient</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct blow to the back in young adult</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saddle anesthesia</td>
<td>Cauda equina syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe or progressive neurologic complaints</td>
<td>Cauda equina syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global or progressive motor weakness in the lower extremities</td>
<td>Cauda equina syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recent onset of bowel dysfunction or acute onset of bladder dysfunction in association with low back pain</td>
<td>Cauda equina syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unexplained weight loss</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior history of cancer</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain that is worse with recumbency or worse at night</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, recent bacterial infection or recent surgery</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intravenous drug abuse or immunosuppression</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prolonged steroid use</td>
<td>Osteoporosis</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Presentation**

Localized pain and stiffness in the region of the affected joints/segments. Often arises from a "non-specific onset." Some form of acute or chronic postural abuse is often involved. May be prior history of trauma to the involved region. May be a sequela of, and secondary to, another primary diagnosis, such as sprain, strain, or capsulitis.

**Subjective Findings**

- Complaint of pain and/or stiffness in the affected region.
  - Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
  - Associated symptom frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented
Note: Extra spinal diseases that may refer pain to the back include: aortic aneurysm, colon cancer, pancreatic cancer, endometriosis, hip disease, kidney disease (especially Pyelonephritis), kidney stones, ovarian disease, pancreatitis, pelvic infections, tumors or cysts of the reproductive tract, uterine cancer.

Functional Assessment

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

Objective Findings

Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination

- Inspection
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
- Range of motion, active and passive
- Orthopedic and neurologic testing if neurologic signs are present

Manual muscle testing

Specific Aspects of Lumbar Segmental Dysfunction Examination

Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

Findings of Lumbar Segmental Dysfunction

- Tenderness typically at the affected spinal joints/segments only
- Associated soft tissue may be shortened with degrees of muscle hypertonicity
- Range of motion typically limited asymmetrically
- Joint fixation upon motion palpation

Differential Diagnoses

- Abdominal aortic aneurysm
- Colon cancer
- Endometriosis
- Hip disease
- Kidney disease
- Kidney stones
Lumbosacral Conditions (Non-Specific)

- Ovarian disease
- Pancreatitis
- Pelvic infections
- Tumors or cysts of the reproductive tract
- Uterine cancer
- Extra spinal nerve entrapment (due to abdominal or pelvic mass)
- Cauda equina syndrome (saddle anesthesia, bladder or bowel dysfunction, bilateral involvement)
- Myelopathy due to thoracic disc herniation
- Demyelinating disease
- Lateral femoral cutaneous nerve entrapment (lateral thigh, sensory only, reverse SLR or femoral nerve stretch test)
- Trochanteric bursitis (no nerve root tension signs, pain on lateral thigh/leg, exquisite tenderness to palpation over trochanter)

Oriental Medicine Management

Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.

- Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
- When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
- As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
- If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
- Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
- Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
- In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may also be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
- Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
Lumbosacral Conditions (Non-Specific)

- The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
- Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.
- If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
      | Some reduction of muscle spasm |
| 2-4  | 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
      | 50% improvement in function |
| 5-8  | 75% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
      | 75% improvement in function |
| 9-12 | Gradual improvement leading toward resolution  
      | Reinforce self-management techniques  
      | Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first |

**Appropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient's health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient's insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient's condition.
Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

References

**Sacral Sprain/Strain**

**Synonyms**
- Low back strain
- Pulled low back
- Low back pain

**Definition**

**Strain**
An overstretching or tearing of a muscle or tendon.

**Sprain**
An overstretching or tearing of ligamentous tissue.

Non-radicular lower posterolateral back pain that may extend into the buttocks or groin and occurs either suddenly or following a trauma, which may be either instantaneous or repetitive.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**

- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in pain; may have numerous causations; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.

- Kidney Yang Deficiency
  - Underlying condition with additional symptoms caused by either illness, stress, and/or lifestyle choices, such as irregular or “incorrect” food choice, irregular eating times, lack of sleep, excess of activities, that result in depletion of this energy or congenital insufficiency.

- Cold Damp Bi, Cold Damp with Painful Obstruction
  - Accumulation of cold damp can result from lifestyle choices, such as irregular or “incorrect” food choice, irregular eating times, lack of sleep, or external pathogens.

Note: While the above pathways represent classical causations for a sacroiliac sprain/strain within the paradigm of Oriental Medicine diagnoses, they are not necessarily eligible for authorization or coverage under Landmark's acupuncture benefit plans. To be eligible for coverage and reimbursement, sacroiliac sprain/strain symptoms, and/or a diagnosis of “lumbar sprain/strain” must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness.

**History**

**Goals of Sacroiliac Complaint History**
- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.

Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.

Determine OPQRST (Onset, Provocative/Palliative factors, Quality, Radiation/Referral pattern, Site [location], Timing of complaint).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onset following minor fall or heavy lifting in elderly or osteoporotic patient</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct blow to the back or pelvis in young adult</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saddle anesthesia</td>
<td>Cauda equina syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe or progressive neurologic complaints</td>
<td>Cauda equina syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global or progressive motor weakness in the lower extremities</td>
<td>Cauda equina syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recent onset of bowel dysfunction or acute onset of bladder dysfunction in association with low back pain</td>
<td>Cauda equina syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unexplained weight loss</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior history of cancer</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain that is worse with recumbency or worse at night</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever or recent bacterial infection</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intravenous drug abuse or immunosuppression</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prolonged steroid use</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Presentation**

**Strain**
Pain and stiffness in the muscles/tendons that cross the sacroiliac joint.

**Sprain**
Pain and stiffness in the lower lumbosacral/sacroiliac area.
Subjective Findings

- Low back pain that may diffusely radiate into the buttocks or groin on the affected side
- Need to frequently shift position
- May have difficulty standing upright
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- Radiating symptom frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented

Functional Assessment

- Documentation of a patient's level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

Objective Findings

Scope of Lumbar and Sacroiliac Examination

- Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.
  - Inspection
  - Palpation of bony and soft tissue
  - Range of motion
  - Motion palpation of spine
  - Orthopedic testing
  - Neurologic testing if complaints radiate to lower extremities or signs/symptoms of cauda equina syndrome are present

Note: The most serious cause of low back and pelvic pain is malignant tumor. Most malignant tumors are metastatic and some may cause bony collapse and paralysis. Cancers that most commonly metastasize to bone consist of adrenal, breast, kidney, lung, prostate, and thyroid.

Findings of Sacroiliac Sprain/Strain

- Posture may be antalgic (flexion)
- Tenderness and possible swelling in the muscle or tendon
- Pain on isometric contraction or active motion of the involved lumbar and hip musculature
Mild unilateral discomfort with SLR may be noted with hip flexion

Tenderness +2 or greater in the immediate area of the involved joint(s)

Localized spasm and/or swelling in the tissues of the lumbar or sacroiliac region

Pain is intensified by passive motion of the iliac.

**Differential Diagnoses**

- Extra spinal causes (ovarian cyst, kidney stone, pancreatitis, ulcer)
- Lumbar vertebral body and pelvic fracture (major trauma, or minor trauma in elderly/osteoporotic patient)
- Infection (fever)
- Inflammatory arthritides (family history, patient age/sex, morning stiffness)
- Myeloma (night sweats)

**Oriental Medicine Management**

Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.

- Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
- When significant improvement in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
- As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
- If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
- Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
- Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
- In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
- If improvement following the initial two weeks is not at least 25-50%, reassess case for other possible causes or complicating factors and consider different interventions.
- If patient is not asymptomatic, or at least 75% improved at the end of the second two week trial, or has reached a plateau, refer patient back to the referring physician to explore other treatment alternatives.
Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.

The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.

Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
      | Some reduction of muscle spasm |
| 2-4  | 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
      | 50% improvement in function |
| 5-8  | 75% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
      | 75% improvement in function |
| 9-12 | Gradual improvement leading toward resolution  
      | Reinforce self-management techniques  
      | Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first |

**Referral Guidelines**

- Improvement does not meet the above guidelines or improvement has reached a plateau
- Fever, chills, unexplained weight loss, significant night time pain
- Presence of pathological fracture
- Obvious deformity
- Saddle anesthesia
- Loss of major motor function
- Bowel or bladder dysfunction
- Abdominal pain
- Visceral dysfunction

**Appropriate Procedures/ Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
Lumbosacral Conditions (Non-Specific)

- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient's health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient's insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient's condition.

Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort
- Lumbar and Sacroiliac stabilization exercises
- Aerobic conditioning, such as walking or swimming

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)
Lumbosacral Conditions (Non-Specific)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

References


   https://www.hindawi.com/journals/ecam/2015/328196/.
24. National Health and Medical Research Council. NHMRC additional levels of evidence and grades for recommendations for developers of guidelines. Table 3. NHMRC Evidence Hierarchy: designations of ‘levels of evidence’ according to type of research question (including explanatory notes). National Health and Medical Research Council; 2009. 
   www.bmj.com/content/333/7569/623.
# Upper Extremity Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bursitis of the Shoulder and Rotator Cuff Syndrome</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carpal Tunnel Syndrome</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forearm, Joint Pain and Osteoarthrosis</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand, Joint Pain and Osteoarthrosis</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral Epicondylitis</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medial Epicondylitis</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radial Nerve Entrapment</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoulder, Adhesive Capsulitis</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoulder, Joint Pain and Osteoarthrosis</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Extremity Post-Surgical</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrist Sprain/Strain</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bursitis of the Shoulder and Rotator Cuff Syndrome

Synonyms
- Shoulder pain

Definition
Shoulder girdle bursitis is generally a secondary condition brought on by calcific tendonitis or pathology of the rotator cuff. It can be primary in patients who have rheumatic illnesses or bacterial infections. Pain may be acute or chronic.

Oriental Medicine Diagnoses
- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in the painful condition. May have numerous causes. Can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.
- Bi Syndrome—Wind, Cold and Dampness
  - Wind, Cold and Dampness from an external pathogen or from underlying causation producing Wind, Cold and Damp "attacking" the area of the shoulder

History
Key features of the patient history include sub-acute onset of unilateral shoulder pain with little to no trauma or overuse, a distinct component of night pain, and marked limitation in shoulder movement.

Specific Aspects of History
- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture, rotator cuff tear</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exertional, history of cardiac diagnosis</td>
<td>Cardiac pain can radiate to the shoulder</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant, relieved/worse with meals, positional, associated with fatty meals</td>
<td>Gastrointestinal diseases including cholelithiasis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleuritic, shortness of breath, associated with cough</td>
<td>Pulmonary diseases</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple joint involvement</td>
<td>Rheumatology diseases (Gout )</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain</td>
<td>Possible infection</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Red Flag | Possible Consequence or Cause | Action Required
---|---|---
Cancer history | Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary) | Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider
Unilateral edema | Upper extremity deep vein thrombosis | Immediate referral to emergency department
Immune-compromised state | Infection | Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider

### Presentation
Usually there is no history of trauma, but may follow an injury or overuse. Onset of pain develops over several hours or the course of a day. Pain at rest, particularly at night, is characteristic. Active range of motion is limited, as is passive range of motion. Passive limitations are not in a capsular pattern.

### Subjective Findings
Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10

### Functional Assessment
- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

### Objective Findings

#### Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination
- Inspection
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
- Range of motion, active and passive
- Orthopedic and neurologic testing if neurologic signs are present

#### Specific Aspects of Bursitis of the Shoulder Examination
Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

#### Findings of Bursitis of the Shoulder
- Limited active range of motion, especially in abduction, flexion, and external rotation, when compared with PROM
- Palpation is severely painful on the bursa
- Feeling of spongy swelling at the subacromial space, not present on the uninvolved shoulder
Differential Diagnoses

- Referred pain from cardiac, pulmonary, or gastrointestinal pathology
- Inflammatory diseases
- Infection
- Fracture
- Rotator cuff pathology
- Glenohumeral arthritis
- Rheumatoid arthritis
- Osteoarthritis
- Fracture
- Ligamentous injury
- Tendonitis

Oriental Medicine Management

Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate the patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.

- Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
- When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
- As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
- If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
- Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
- Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
- In addition to the improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
- Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.

Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>Some reduction of pain frequency and severity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Some reduction of muscle spasm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>50% decrease in pain severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50% improvement in function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-8</td>
<td>75% decrease in pain severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>75% improvement in function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12</td>
<td>Gradual improvement leading toward resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Appropriate Procedures/ Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.
Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

References


Carpal Tunnel Syndrome (Now Excluded)

- There is insufficient evidence that acupuncture is an effective treatment for Carpal Tunnel Syndrome.
- As such, acupuncture treatment for this condition does not meet medical necessity criteria.

Synonyms
- Wrist pain, hand pain

Definition
Carpal tunnel syndrome (CTS) is a compression neuropathy affecting the median nerve in the carpal tunnel leading to symptoms in the radial 3.5 digits, and possibly thenar muscle atrophy or fasciculation. It usually presents with an insidious onset characterized by paresthesias and numbness in the fingers and deep palm. Women are more likely to develop carpal tunnel than men. Individuals with rheumatoid arthritis are also at high risk.

When non-operative treatment fails to relieve symptoms, or when either thenar atrophy or significant electro-diagnostic studies occur, surgical intervention is the treatment of choice. Carpal tunnel release is the definitive treatment, and is usually a very successful procedure. Cutting the transverse carpal ligament is the standard surgical procedure to relieve pressure on the carpal ligament. Surgical treatment involves either open or endoscopic release of the transverse carpal ligament. Open release involves a mid-palmar incision at the wrist through which the transverse carpal ligament is cut, and the incision is closed. Endoscopic release involves smaller incisions through which an endoscope is inserted to visualize the transverse carpal ligament before it is cut.

Oriental Medicine Diagnosis
- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in the painful condition; may have numerous causes; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.

History
Specific Aspects of History
- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain</td>
<td>Possible infection</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer history</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic, primary or paraneoplastic), potential complications of chemotherapy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilateral edema</td>
<td>Upper extremity deep vein thrombosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold Intolerance, fatigue, constipation</td>
<td>Hypothyroidism</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple joint involvement, unusual skin rashes, other vascular involvement</td>
<td>Rheumatologic diseases (e.g., Rheumatoid arthritis, Sjogren’s Syndrome, Systemic Lupus Erythematosis, Polyarteritis nodosa)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stocking-glove neurological involvement</td>
<td>Diabetes, alcoholism, B12 deficiency</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto repair occupation, battery exposure</td>
<td>Lead poisoning</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand/skull disproportionately large</td>
<td>Acromegaly</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjective Findings**

- Wrist pain, frequently with proximal radiation
- Numbness and tingling in the hand
- Pain of a “pins and needles” feeling at night, frequently awakening patient
- Weakness in grip or pinch
- Feeling of incoordination, clumsiness
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- Neuropathic symptom frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented

**Functional Assessment**

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing
acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

**Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination**
- Inspection (including thenar eminence size and structure)
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
- Range of motion, active and passive
- Orthopedic and neurologic testing if neurologic signs are present

**Specific Aspects of Carpal Tunnel Syndrome Examination**
Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

**Findings of Carpal Tunnel Syndrome**
- Decreased sensory testing (light touch) in the radial 3.5 digits (the thumb, index finger, middle finger, and radial half of the ring finger), depending on severity
- Decreased grip and pinch, depending on severity

**Differential Diagnoses**
- Cervical radiculopathy
- Proximal nerve impingement
- Pregnancy secondary to fluid retention

**Oriental Medicine Management**
- There is insufficient evidence that acupuncture is an effective treatment for Carpal Tunnel Syndrome. As such, acupuncture treatment for this condition does not meet medical necessity criteria.

**Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management**
(listed in alphabetical order)
- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
Upper Extremity Conditions

- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling
- Surgery
- Physiatry

References


Forearm, Joint Pain and Osteoarthrosis

**Synonyms**
- Osteoarthritis
- Degenerative arthritis
- Degenerative joint disease
- Hypertrophic arthritis
- Forearm pain, elbow pain, wrist pain

**Definition**
Degenerative and sometimes hypertrophic changes in bone and cartilage of one or more joints, and a progressive wearing down of opposing joint surfaces with consequent distortion of joint position. Pain may be acute or chronic.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**
Various types of arthritis are contained under the singular rubric of blockage, or Painful Obstruction, in Chinese Medicine. Condition occurs when the circulation of Qi and Blood through channels is hindered by Wind, Cold and/or Dampness. Dampness, or if at a certain stage of the disease Cold becomes Heat, then Heat blockage can occur.

There are four principal blockages or obstructions in Chinese Medicine, commonly referred to as Bi Syndrome.

**Condition can be any combination of those below:**
- Wind Bi, Moving Painful Obstruction:
  - Pain in the joints is widespread and moves from one area of the body to another.
- Damp Bi, Stationary Painful Obstruction:
  - Pain is localized and does not move.
- Cold Bi, Painful Obstruction:
  - Severe pain in one part, or over one half of the body, which becomes worse when patient encounters cold and diminishes when patient is warm.
- Heat Bi, Heat Painful Obstruction:
  - Flesh is hot, area of pain is red and swollen, pain increases upon contact.

**History**

**Specific Aspects of History**
- Rule out red flags (require medical management),
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture, ligament/meniscus tear</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe arm pain 12-24 hours after trauma</td>
<td>Compartment syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>Neuropathy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple joint involvement</td>
<td>Rheumatologic diseases</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilateral edema</td>
<td>Deep vein thrombosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoloration of hand or arm</td>
<td>Arterial occlusion</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjective Findings**

- Pain is localized to the joint area
- Warmth may be felt over the affected joint, in the inflammatory stage
- Pain with range of motion may be described
- Onset is usually gradual and insidious
- Patient will complain of stiffness
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10

**Functional Assessment**

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

**Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination**

- Inspection
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
Upper Extremity Conditions

- Range of motion, active and passive (if allowed by law)
- Orthopedic and neurologic testing if neurologic signs are present (if allowed by law)

**Specific Aspects of Examination for Osteoarthrosis**
Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

**Findings of Osteoarthrosis**
- Swelling may be present in inflammatory phase
- Calor (warmth) may be noted over affected joint in inflammatory phase
- Pain over the joint
- Pain with ROM, loss of ROM

**Differential Diagnoses**
- Lateral epicondylitis
- Medial epicondylitis
- Olecranon bursitis

**Oriental Medicine Management**
- Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
  - If at least 50% improvement in pain frequency and severity is reported by patient—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
  - If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
  - Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
  - Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
  - In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may also be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
  - Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.

Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>Some reduction of pain frequency and severity&lt;br&gt;Some reduction of muscle spasm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>50% decrease in pain severity and frequency&lt;br&gt;50% improvement in function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-8</td>
<td>75% decrease in pain severity and frequency&lt;br&gt;75% improvement in function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12</td>
<td>Gradual improvement leading toward resolution&lt;br&gt;Reinforce self-management techniques&lt;br&gt;Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Appropriate Procedures/ Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.
Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

References


Hand, Joint Pain and Osteoarthrosis

Synonyms

- Osteoarthritis
- Degenerative arthritis
- Degenerative joint disease
- Hypertrophic arthritis
- Hand pain, finger pain

Definition

Degenerative, and sometimes hypertrophic changes in bone and cartilage of one or more joints, and a progressive wearing down of opposing joint surfaces with consequent distortion of joint position. Pain may be acute or chronic.

Oriental Medicine Diagnoses

Various types of arthritis are contained under the singular rubric of blockage, or Painful Obstruction, in Chinese Medicine. Condition occurs when circulation of Qi and Blood through channels is hindered by Wind, Cold and/or Dampness. Dampness, or if at a certain stage of the disease cold becomes Heat, then Heat blockage can occur.

There are five principal blockages or obstruction in Chinese Medicine. Commonly referred to as Bi Syndrome, the condition can be any combination of the below:

- Wind Bi, Moving (Wind) Painful Obstruction:
  - Pain in the joints is widespread and moves from one area of the body to another.

- Damp Bi, Stationary (Damp) Painful Obstruction:
  - Pain is localized and does not move.

- Cold Bi, Painful (Cold) Painful Obstruction:
  - Severe pain in one part, or over one half of the body, which becomes worse when patient encounters cold and diminishes when patient is warm.

- Heat Bi, Heat Painful Obstruction:
  - Flesh is hot, area of pain is red and swollen, pain increases upon contact.

History

Specific Aspects of History

- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
### Red Flag

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture, ligament/meniscus tear</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe arm pain 12-24 hours after trauma</td>
<td>Compartment syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>Neuropathy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple joint involvement</td>
<td>Rheumatologic diseases</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilateral edema</td>
<td>Deep vein thrombosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoloration of hand or arm</td>
<td>Arterial occlusion</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Subjective Findings
- Pain is localized to joint area
- Warmth may be felt over affected joint, in inflammatory stage
- Pain withrange of motion may be described
- Onset is usually gradual and insidious
- Patient will complain of stiffness
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10

### Functional Assessment
- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

### Objective Findings

#### Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination
- Inspection
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
Upper Extremity Conditions

- Range of motion, active and passive (if allowed by law)
- Orthopedic and neurologic testing if neurologic signs are present (if allowed by law)

**Specific Aspects of Examination for Osteoarthrosis**
Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

**Findings of Osteoarthrosis**
- Swelling may be present in the inflammatory phase
- Calor (warmth) may be noted over the affected joint in the inflammatory phase
- Pain over the joint
- Pain with ROM, loss of ROM

**Differential Diagnoses**
- Tendonitis
- Tenosynovitis
- Carpal Tunnel syndrome
- De Quervain’s syndrome

**Oriental Medicine Management**
- Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
  - If at least 50% improvement in pain frequency and severity is reported by the patient, then continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
  - If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
  - Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
  - Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
  - In addition to improvements listed in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.

The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.

Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | - Some reduction of pain frequency and severity  
      | - Some reduction of muscle spasm               |
| 2-4  | - 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
      | - 50% improvement in function                 |
| 5-8  | - 75% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
      | - 75% improvement in function                 |
| 9-12 | - Gradual improvement leading toward resolution  
      | - Reinforce self-management techniques        
      | - Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first |

**Appropriate Procedures/ Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.
Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

References


Lateral Epicondylitis

Synonyms
- Tennis Elbow
- Epitrochlear bursitis
- Epicondylitis
- Elbow pain

Definition
Degeneration of the tendon of the common extensor muscle group of the forearm at the origin on the humerus; most common in the 4th decade. Injury is typically caused by repetitive extension of the wrist and/or rotation of the forearm. There may be a partial tear of tendon fibers at or near their point of insertion on the humerus. Pain may be acute or chronic. Risk factors are repetitive forceful wrist or forearm movement.

Oriental Medicine Diagnoses
- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in the painful condition; may have numerous causes; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.
- Weakness of Defensive and Nutritive Qi
  - Causation from long term illness, stress (both physical or emotional), lifestyle choices that deplete Defensive and Nutritive Qi at the root
- Consumption of Qi and Blood
  - Causation from long term illness or lifestyle choices that deplete Qi and Blood.
- Accumulation of Phlegm and Blood
  - Accumulation can be the result of trauma or underlying channels and collaterals stagnation or underlying syndromes. Can transform and form a sharp osteophyte at the epicondyle.

History
Specific Aspects of History
- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event
### Red Flag

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain</td>
<td>Possible infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilateral edema</td>
<td>Upper extremity deep vein thrombosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer history</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoloration of hand/fingers</td>
<td>Vascular occlusion, shunt emboli (dialysis patients)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exertional symptoms, history of cardiac disease</td>
<td>Anginal equivalent (Acute heart disease)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Subjective Findings

- Tenderness and pain at lateral epicondyle
- Pain is made worse by activities that require extending the wrist or holding an object in the hand with the wrist stiff
- Weak grasp
- Dropping items
- Patients might report either insidious onset or trauma
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- Frequency of weakness and dropping should be documented

### Functional Assessment

Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

### Objective Findings

#### Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination

- Inspection including Oriental Medicine inspection techniques
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue including Oriental Medicine palpation techniques
- Range of motion, active and passive (if allowed by law)
Upper Extremity Conditions

- Orthopedic and neurologic testing if neurologic signs are present (if allowed by law)

**Specific Aspects of Examination for Lateral Epicondylitis**

Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

**Findings of Lateral Epicondylitis**

Tender to palpation over lateral epicondyle. Greatest tension is elicited with the elbow in extension, forearm in pronation, and wrist in flexion.

**Differential Diagnoses**

- C6 or C7 cervical nerve root compression
- Posterior Interosseous Nerve Syndrome (PINS) entrapment of nerve as it travels through the radial tunnel
- Radial head arthritis
- Posterolateral plica
- Posterolateral rotatory instability
- Olecranon bursitis
- Crystalline deposition such as gout and pseudogout (Chondrocalcinosis)
- Occult fractures of the radial head or lateral humeral epicondyle
- Tendinitis of the long head of the biceps at insertion on the radius

**Oriental Medicine Management**

- Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
  - When significant improvements in the patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
  - If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
  - Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.

In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.

Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.

The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.

Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | Some reduction of pain frequency and severity
      | Some reduction of muscle spasm |
| 2-4  | 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency
      | 50% improvement in function   |
| 5-8  | 75% decrease in pain severity and frequency
      | 75% improvement in function   |
| 9-12 | Gradual improvement leading toward resolution
      | Reinforce self-management techniques
      | Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first |

**Appropriate Procedures/ Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas
Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

**Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities**
- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state

**Self-Management Techniques**
- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort

**Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management**
(listed in alphabetical order)
- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling
- Surgery (as last resort)
References


Medial Epicondylitis

Synonyms
- Golfer’s Elbow
- Peritendinitis
- Epicondylitis
- Elbow pain

Definition
Degeneration of the forearm flexor muscle group tendons near their origin on the humerus, possibly due to overuse. There may be a partial tear of tendon fibers at or near their point of insertion on the humerus. Pain may be acute or chronic. Risk factors are repetitive forceful wrist or forearm movement.

Oriental Medicine Diagnoses
- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in the painful condition; may have numerous causes; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.
- Weakness of Defensive and Nutritive Qi
  - Causation from long term illness, stress (both physical or emotional), lifestyle choices that deplete Defensive and Nutritive Qi.
- Consumption of Qi and Blood
  - Causation from long term illness or lifestyle choices that deplete Qi and Blood.
- Accumulation of Phlegm and Blood
  - Accumulation can be the result of trauma or underlying channels and collaterals stagnation or underlying syndromes. Can transform and form a sharp osteophyte at the epicondyle.

History

Specific Aspects of History
- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain</td>
<td>Possible infection</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilateral edema</td>
<td>Upper extremity deep vein thrombosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer history</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoloration of hand/fingers</td>
<td>Vascular occlusion, shunt emboli (dialysis patients)</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exertional symptoms, history of cardiac disease</td>
<td>Anginal equivalent</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple joint involvement, tophi</td>
<td>Rheumatological conditions, gout</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjective Findings**

- Pain at medial epicondyle
- Pain is made worse by gripping, and resisted wrist flexion
- Weak grasp in severe cases
- Possible medial collateral ligament laxity
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10

**Functional Assessment**

Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

**Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination**

- Inspection including Oriental Medicine inspection techniques
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue including Oriental Medicine palpation techniques
- Range of motion, active and passive
- Orthopedic and neurologic testing if neurologic signs are present (where allowed by law)
Specific Aspects of Examination for Medial Epicondylitis

- Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

Findings of Medial Epicondylitis

- Tender to palpation over medial epicondyle
- Manual muscle testing of affected wrist flexors and elbow-wrist mechanism is weak
- Resisted wrist flexion and forearm pronation is painful

Differential Diagnoses

- Cervical nerve root compression
- Ulnar nerve entrapment syndrome
- May accompany lateral epicondylitis
- Crystalline deposition such as gout and pseudogout (Chondrocalcinosis)
- Acute or chronic infection
- Olecranon bursitis

Oriental Medicine Management

- Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
  - When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
  - If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
  - Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
  - Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
  - In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may also be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.

The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.

Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>Some reduction of pain frequency and severity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Some reduction of muscle spasm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>50% decrease in pain severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50% improvement in function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-8</td>
<td>75% decrease in pain severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>75% improvement in function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12</td>
<td>Gradual improvement leading toward resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Appropriate Procedures/ Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

**Note:** Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.
**Upper Extremity Conditions**

**Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities**
- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state

**Self-Management Techniques**
- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort

**Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management**
(listed in alphabetical order)
- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling
- Surgery (as last resort)
References


synthesis of evidence. Complement Ther Clin Pract. 2015 May;21(2):68-78. doi: 
Radial Nerve Entrapment

Synonyms
- Elbow pain, arm pain

Definition
Entrapment between anatomical structures causing compression resulting in paresthesias, pain and weakness. Pain may be acute or chronic.

Oriental Medicine Diagnoses
- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in this painful condition; may have numerous causation; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.

History
A number of radial nerve entrapments are recognized. They are named according to the location where they occur:

High radial nerve palsy
Radial nerve palsy is frequently related to humeral fractures, and may occur by direct trauma or callus formation, or by compression from scarring or musculature. Weakness of the wrist and finger extensors is present, and with sensory deficits.

Radial tunnel syndrome (RTS)
- Radial tunnel syndrome involves compression of the deep branch of the radial nerve. The same structures implicated in PIN compression syndrome can cause radial tunnel syndrome, although RTS is often thought of as a dynamic compression syndrome.
- Compression of the nerve occurs during elbow extension, forearm pronation, and wrist flexion, which caused the ECRB and the fibrous edge of the superficial part of the supinator to tighten around the nerve.
- Symptoms mimic those of tennis elbow: tenderness over the lateral aspect of the elbow, pain on passive stretching of the extensor muscles, and pain on resisted extension of the wrist and fingers.
- Men and women are equally affected, and onset is common in the fourth to sixth decades of life.
- Pain, poorly localized over the radial aspect of the proximal forearm is the most common primary presenting symptom.
- Maximal tenderness is usually elicited over the radial tunnel and the pain may be reproduced by resisted middle finger extension.
Superficial radial nerve palsy

- Wartenberg’s syndrome or Cheiralgia Paresthetica are terms used to describe a mononeuritis of the superficial radial nerve that can become entrapped where it pierces the fascia between the brachioradialis and extensor carpi radialis longus tendons.
- Symptoms include shooting or burning pain along the posterior-radial forearm, wrist, and thumb associated with wrist flexion and ulnar deviation. Symptoms may lead to the belief that the anatomic snuffbox joint and tendons are involved, or that DeQuervain’s disease is present.

Posterior interosseous nerve syndrome (PINS)

- Following are five potential sites of compression of PINS as it traverses through the radial tunnel:
  - Fibrous bands that connect the brachialis to brachioradialis.
  - Vascular leash of Henry, a fan of Blood vessels that cross the nerve at the level of the radial neck.
  - Medial proximal portion (leading edge) of the ECRB.
  - Between fibrous bands at the proximal and distal edge of the supinator. Proximal border is referred to as the Arcade of Fröhse.
  - PINS involves the loss of motor function of some or all of the muscles innervated by the posterior interosseous nerve and is characterized by weakness.

Specific Aspects of History

- Rule out red flags (require medical management),
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
### Red Flag | Possible Consequence or Cause | Action Required
--- | --- | ---
Severe trauma | Fracture | Immediate referral to emergency department
Fever, severe pain | Possible infection | Immediate referral to emergency department
Unilateral edema | Upper extremity deep vein thrombosis | Immediate referral to emergency department
Immune-compromised state | Infection | Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider
Cancer history | Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary) | Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider
Discoloration of hand/fingers | Vascular occlusion, shunt emboli (dialysis patients) | Immediate referral to emergency department
Exertional symptoms, history of cardiac disease | Anginal equivalent | Immediate referral to emergency department

### Presentation

- Patient’s specific presentation will depend on severity, duration and location of the nerve compression. Weakness of the wrist and finger extensors, abnormal sensation, and pain are common complaints, varying in location and prominence with each area of entrapment.
  - Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
  - Neuropathic symptom frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented

### Functional Assessment

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

### Objective Findings

#### Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination

- Inspection
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
- Range of motion, active and passive
- Orthopedic testing
- Neurologic testing
- Manual muscle testing
Specific Aspects of Examination for Radial Nerve Entrapment

- Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

Findings of Radial Nerve Entrapment

- High Radial Nerve Palsy
  - Weakness noted in the extensors
  - Abnormal sensation on the dorsum of the hand
- Radial Tunnel Syndrome
  - Lateral forearm pain
  - Weakness of wrist extensors
- Radial Sensory Nerve Entrapment
  - Distal forearm pain
  - Abnormal sensation of the dorsum of the hand
- Posterior interosseous nerve syndrome
  - Weakness in the extensors, sometimes with sparing of radial deviation
  - Forearm pain

Differential Diagnoses

- C6 or C7 cervical nerve root compression
- Crystalline deposition such as gout and pseudogout (Chondrocalcinosis)
- Lateral epicondylitis
- de Quervain disease
- Olecranon bursitus

Oriental Medicine Management

- Most patients with this diagnosis will already have consulted with their Primary Care Provider. If not, however, they should be directed to make an appointment with their MD at their earliest opportunity. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.

- Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
  - If at least 50% improvement in pain frequency and severity is reported by the patient—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
Upper Extremity Conditions

- If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
- Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
- Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
- In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
- Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
- The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
- Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.
- If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

### Appropriate Procedures/ Modalities

- Acupuncture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>Some reduction of pain severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Some reduction of muscle spasm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>50% improvement in pain severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50% increase in function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pain distribution is centralizing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-8</td>
<td>Continued reduction of pain severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Continued increase in function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pain distribution continues to centralize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12</td>
<td>75% improvement in pain severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>75% improvement in function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pain distribution is centralized to back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-16</td>
<td>Radual improvement leading toward resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 16, whichever occurs first</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Upper Extremity Conditions

- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volt
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques

- Tai chi
- Qi gong
- Self-acupressure
- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Hot packs/Cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort
- Home range of motion exercises
- Progression to therapeutic exercise: strengthening exercises
Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management
(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

References
Shoulder, Adhesive Capsulitis

**Synonym**
- Frozen shoulder
- Shoulder pain

**Definition**
- Adhesive capsulitis develops when the capsule surrounding the humeral head becomes contracted thereby limiting or preventing motion.
- Adhesive capsulitis has typically been classified into two forms:
  - Primary or idiopathic form—no known precipitating event can be identified.
  - Secondary form—associated with, or attributable to other illnesses or events.
- Cause of adhesive capsulitis remains unknown. End result appears to be fibrotic thickening of the anterior capsule at the rotator interval. Onset of adhesive capsulitis is usually gradual.
- Following are the three clinical stages of the disease:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freezing stage</th>
<th>Frozen stage</th>
<th>Thawing stage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lasts from onset to between 10 and 36 weeks. Characterized by the most severe pain and a gradual diminution of articular volume.</td>
<td>Lasts between 4 and 12 months. Pain decreases gradually but without appreciable improvement in motion.</td>
<td>Marked by gradual return of motion, and may be as short as 12 months, or last for years. Motions most frequently limited are abduction and external rotation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**
- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in this painful condition; may have numerous causes; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.
- Bi Syndrome—Wind, Cold and Dampness
  - Wind, Cold and Dampness from an external pathogen, or from underlying causation producing Wind, Cold and Damp "attacking" the area of the shoulder

**History**
Key features of patient's history include sub-acute onset of unilateral shoulder pain with little to no trauma or overuse, a distinct component of night pain, and marked limitation in shoulder movement. Following are some risk factors for developing frozen shoulder:
- Age & Gender
  - Frozen shoulder most commonly affects patients between the ages of 40 to 60 years old, and is twice as common in women than in men.
- Endocrine Disorders
Patients with diabetes are at particular risk for developing a frozen shoulder. Other endocrine abnormalities, such as thyroid problems, can also lead to this condition.

Shoulder Trauma or Surgery
- Patients who sustain a shoulder injury, or undergo shoulder surgery can develop a frozen shoulder joint. When injury or surgery is followed by prolonged joint immobilization, the risk of developing a frozen shoulder is highest.

Other Systemic Conditions
- Several systemic conditions, such as heart disease and Parkinson's disease have also been associated with an increased risk for developing a frozen shoulder.

Specific Aspects of History
- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Cause or Consequence</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture, rotator cuff tear</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exertional, history of cardiac diagnosis</td>
<td>Cardiac pain can radiate to the shoulder</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant, relieved/worse with meals, positional, associated with fatty meals</td>
<td>Gastrointestinal diseases including cholelithiasis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleuritic, shortness of breath, associated with cough</td>
<td>Pulmonary diseases</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple joint involvement</td>
<td>Rheumatology diseases</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain</td>
<td>Possible infection</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer history</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilateral edema</td>
<td>Upper extremity deep vein thrombosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Presentation
A marked limitation in active and passive range of shoulder motion. All planes of motion seem to be affected, with external rotation and abduction being the most limited.
testing passive motion, the end point is firm but not quite as firm as that of a bony block. Manual muscle testing of the rotator cuff muscles should reveal well-preserved muscle strength with little to no pain.

**Subjective Findings**
- Shoulder pain, which may radiate distally or proximally
- Pain with range of motion
- Loss of range of motion
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- Radiating symptom frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented

**Functional Assessment**
- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

**Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination**
- Inspection
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
- Range of motion, active and passive
- Orthopedic and neurologic testing

**Specific Aspects of Examination for Adhesive Capsulitis**
Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

**Findings of Adhesive Capsulitis**
- Limited active range of motion and passive range of motion of the affected shoulder
- Manual muscle testing of the affected shoulder is strong and pain-free
- Patient presents with “capsular pattern”: most limited in external rotation, followed by abduction, followed by flexion, followed by internal rotation
- “Firm” end point

**Differential Diagnoses**
- Referred pain from cardiac, pulmonary, or gastrointestinal pathology
Inflammatory diseases
Infection
Fracture
Rotator cuff pathology
Glenohumeral arthritis

**Oriental Medicine Management**

Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.

- Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
- When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
- As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
- If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
- Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
- Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
- In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
- Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
- The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
- Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.
- If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>- Some reduction of pain severity and frequency&lt;br&gt;- Some reduction of muscle spasm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>- 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency&lt;br&gt;- 50% improvement in function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-8</td>
<td>- 75% decrease in pain severity and frequency&lt;br&gt;- 75% improvement in function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12</td>
<td>- Gradual improvement leading toward resolution&lt;br&gt;- Reinforce self-management techniques&lt;br&gt;- Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Appropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

**Note:** Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

**Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state

**Self-Management Techniques**

- Tai Qi
Upper Extremity Conditions

- Qi gong
- Self-acupressure
- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Educate patients about the causes
- Appropriate exercises
- Postural advice
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort

**Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management**

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

**References**

Shoulder, Joint Pain and Osteoarthrosis

Synonyms

- Osteoarthritis
- Degenerative arthritis
- Degenerative joint disease
- Hypertrophic arthritis
- Shoulder pain

Definition

Degenerative, and sometimes hypertrophic changes in the bone and cartilage of one or more joints, and a progressive wearing down of opposing joint surfaces with consequent distortion of joint position. Pain may be acute or chronic.

Oriental Medicine Diagnoses

Various types of arthritis are contained under the singular rubric of blockage (or obstruction) in Chinese Medicine. Condition occurs when the circulation of Qi and Blood through channels is hindered by Wind, Cold and/or Dampness. Dampness, or if at a certain stage of the disease cold becomes Heat, then Heat Blockage can occur.

Following are the five principal Blockages or Obstructions in Chinese Medicine. Commonly referred to as Bi Syndrome, the condition can be any combination of the below:

- Wind Bi, Moving (Wind) Painful Obstruction:
  - Pain in the joints is widespread and moves from one area of the body to another.
- Damp Bi, Stationary (Damp) Painful Obstruction:
  - Pain is localized and does not move.
- Cold Bi, Painful (Cold) Painful Obstruction:
  - Severe pain in one part, or over one half of the body, which becomes worse when patient encounters cold and diminishes when patient is warm.
- Heat Bi, Heat Painful Obstruction:
  - Flesh is hot, area of pain is red and swollen, pain increases upon contact.

History

Specific Aspects of History

- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
## Red Flag

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture, ligament/meniscus tear</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe arm pain 12-24 hours after trauma</td>
<td>Compartment syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>Neuropathy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple joint involvement</td>
<td>Rheumatologic diseases</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilateral edema</td>
<td>Deep vein thrombosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoloration of hand or arm</td>
<td>Arterial occlusion</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Subjective Findings
- Pain is localized to the joint area
- Warmth may be felt over the affected joint, in the inflammatory stage
- Pain with range of motion may be described
- Onset is usually gradual and insidious
- Patient will complain of stiffness
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10

## Functional Assessment
- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

## Objective Findings

### Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination
- Inspection
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
Range of motion, active and passive (if allowed by law)
Orthopedic and neurologic testing if neurologic signs are present (if allowed by law)

**Specific Aspects of Examination for Osteoarthrosis**
Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

**Findings of Osteoarthrosis**
Swelling may be present in the inflammatory phase
Calor (warmth) may be noted over the affected joint in the inflammatory phase
Pain over the joint
Pain with ROM, loss of ROM

**Differential Diagnoses**
Rotator cuff tendonitis
Rotator cuff tears
Calcific tendonitis
Bicipital tendonitis
Acromioclavicular arthritis
Adhesive capsulitis

**Oriental Medicine Management**
Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
- Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
- If at least 50% improvement in pain frequency and severity is reported by patient—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
- As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
- If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
- Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
- Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.

Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.

The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.

Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
     | Some reduction of muscle spasm           |
| 2-4  | 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
     | 50% improvement in function              |
| 5-8  | 75% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
     | 75% improvement in function              |
| 9-12 | Gradual improvement leading toward resolution  
     | Reinforce self-management techniques      |
     | Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first |

**Appropriate Procedures / Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas
Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques

- Tai Qi
- Qi gong
- Self-acupressure
- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Educate patients about the causes
- Appropriate exercises
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling
References

   https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3691014/.


Upper Extremity Post-Surgical

Common Surgeries

- Rotator cuff repair
- Shoulder total joint replacement (arthroplasty)
- Elbow Collateral Ligament Reconstruction
- Wrist Ulnar Nerve Entrapment Release

Discussion and Definitions

The rotator cuff is made up of four interrelated muscles (supraspinatus, infraspinatus, teres minor, subscapularis) arising from the scapula and attaching to the tuberosities. Impingement may cause tendon degeneration and progression to a complete tear, referred to as an attritional or degenerative tear. Acute injury such as a fall on an outstretched arm or an abduction movement of high force and velocity can also tear the rotator cuff. Surgical repair is most common with the supraspinatus tendon being sewn back to its attachment. The distal clavicle is sometimes excised during the rotator cuff repair when the distal clavicle is felt to be impinging upon the rotator cuff.

Total shoulder joint replacement involves replacing the shoulder joint surfaces with artificial materials. Replacement of the humeral component only is similar to a hemiarthroplasty of the hip. The prosthesis may be cemented or, in the presence of good cortical bone, an in-growth prosthesis placed. The glenoid component is the more problematic aspect of the replacement, and not performed if the glenoid is acceptable. The bone of the scapula is relatively thin, which precludes the use of a thick anchoring system. As in total knee replacement, the shoulder prosthesis may be unconstrained, semi constrained, or constrained, having long-term range of motion implications.

Reconstruction of the collateral ligament is one of the most common surgeries performed on a throwing athlete. The detached ulnar collateral ligament is reattached to its point of origin or insertion. Posterior olecranon osteophytes, if present, are removed. The ulnar nerve is typically mobilized and transposed during the procedure. Post-operatively, the elbow is immobilized in a posterior splint for 7 to 10 days at 90 degrees of flexion, in neutral rotation, or in a bulky dressing.

Release of the ulnar nerve is most commonly performed at the elbow or the wrist, though entrapment can occur at other areas along the path of the ulnar nerve. The surgical procedure varies depending on the site but the common goal is to enlarge those spaces where compression is occurring. At the elbow the nerve is sometimes moved, or transposed, anterior to its original position.

Please refer to Landmark’s Physical and Occupational Therapy Clinical Guidelines for additional discussion and definitions.
Oriental Medicine Diagnoses

- Qi and Blood Stagnation:
  - This stagnation results in a painful condition, may have numerous causation, but for this diagnosis trauma is the primary causation, perhaps with underlying Qi deficiency syndrome.

- Damp Bi, Stationary (Damp) Painful Obstruction::
  - Pain is localized and does not move.

- Cold Bi, Painful (Cold) Painful Obstruction::
  - Severe pain in one part, or over one half of the body, which becomes worse when patient encounters cold and diminishes when patient is warm.

- Heat Painful Obstruction::
  - Flesh is hot, area of pain is red and swollen, pain increases upon contact.

- Bi Syndrome:
  - Condition can be any combination of the above.

History

- Documentation of pain level using a validated pain scale (VAS/NRS) and its frequency
- General demographics
- Occupation/employment
- Living environment
- History of current condition
- Functional status & activity level
- Medications
- Other tests and measurements (laboratory and diagnostic tests)
- Past history (including history of prior acupuncture and response to prior treatment)
- In addition to the standard information gathered, a complete understanding of the surgical procedure performed should be obtained from surgeon.

Specific Aspects of History

- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine OPQRST (Onset, Provocative/Palliative factors, Quality, Radiation/Referral pattern, Site [location], Timing of complaint).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trauma, post-operative</td>
<td>Fracture, dislocation</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain, drainage, swelling</td>
<td>Possible infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain at rest, or radiating pain</td>
<td>Neurological or metastatic disease</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilateral edema</td>
<td>Deep vein thrombosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exertional arm pain</td>
<td>CAD, vascular insufficiency</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recent invasive procedures post op (dental work, urologic procedures)</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>Neuropathy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple joint involvement</td>
<td>Rheumatologic diseases, gout</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleuritic pain, shortness of breath, associated with cough</td>
<td>Pulmonary diseases</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Popliteal fossa pain, sudden onset</td>
<td>Popliteal aneurysm</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoloration of foot/leg, or exertional foot/leg pain</td>
<td>Arterial occlusion; vascular insufficiency; compartment syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe pain, swelling, discoloration, cold to touch within 12-24 hours following trauma</td>
<td>Compartment syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower extremity shortening or internal rotation</td>
<td>Dislocation</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Pistoning” during gait</td>
<td>Dislocation</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoulder pain that is constant, relieved or worse with meals, positional, or associated with fatty meals</td>
<td>Gastrointestinal diseases including cholelithiasis and perforated ulcer</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Presentation
Patient presents with signs and symptoms post operatively. There may be surgery specific precautions dictated by the surgeon. Post-surgical rehabilitation should be managed by a multidisciplinary team including at least an MD and a physical therapist. Active rehabilitation, including physical therapy and/or occupational therapy, is critical for optimal recovery. The goal is to transition the patient as quickly as possible to active care, self-management and functional independence.

Subjective Findings
- Pain at surgical site
- Pain with motion
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- Loss of range of motion
- Swelling
- Weakness and/or apprehension
- Stiffness
- Antalgic gait
- Functional losses

Functional Assessment
- Documentation of a patient's level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

Objective Findings
- Pain at surgical site, particularly with movement
- Swelling
- Weakness
- Limited range of motion
- Impaired motor function
- Restrictions/precautions set by surgeon (bracing, weight bearing)

Scope of Examination
- Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes, or contributing factors to the complaint.
Examination Considerations

- Evaluate for potential of post-surgical complications or other red flags. Refer appropriately if signs or symptoms of post-surgical complications develop.

- All of the following objective tests may not be appropriate, but should be assessed according to the member’s condition and surgery type:
  - Pain: Determine OPQRST (Onset, Provocative/Palliative factors, Quality, Radiation/Referral pattern, Site [location], Timing of complaint). Observe surgical precautions.
  - Skin/Wound Integrity: Skin characteristics (blistering, color, sensation, temperature, texture), Surgical wound (signs of infection, scar tissue characteristics, stage of healing). Observe surgical precautions.
  - Palpation of bony and soft tissue: Palpate involved muscles for tender nodule, taut band, tight ropiness, Observe pattern of referred pain, Provocation tests. Observe surgical precautions.
  - Edema (measure both sides for comparison): Girth measurements, Palpation, Volume measurements. Observe surgical precautions.
  - Range of motion: Active and passive movement of affected area and joint above and below and contralateral joints, Functional range of motion (e.g. squat tests, toe touch tests). Observe surgical precautions.
  - Assistive, protective and supportive devices
  - Neurologic tests: Proprioception, Sensation. Observe surgical precautions.
  - Gait and Locomotion: Gait indexes, Mobility skills profiles, Functional assessment profiles. Observe surgical precautions.
  - Motor Function Tests: Use standardized tests appropriate to the affected area. Observe surgical precautions.

Oriental Medicine Management

- Post-surgical rehabilitation should be managed by a multidisciplinary team including at least an MD and a physical therapist. Active rehabilitation, including physical therapy and occupational therapy, is critical for optimal recovery. The goal is to transition the patient as quickly as possible to active care, self-management and functional independence.

- Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with the severity of the chief complaint, natural history of the condition, and expectation for functional improvement.
  - When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.

If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.

Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.

Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Treatment Request Form for each treatment is required to determine medical necessity.

In addition to the improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.

Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.

The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.

Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | - Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
     | - Observation of post-surgical activity restrictions, if any |
| 2-4  | - 25% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
     | - Observation of post-surgical activity restrictions, if any  
     | - Meet functional goals set by MD, PT or OT  
     | - Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 5-8  | - 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
     | - Observation of post-surgical activity restrictions, if any  
     | - Meet functional goals set by MD, PT or OT  
     | - Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 9-12 | - Gradual improvement leading toward resolution of pain  
     | - Meet functional goals set by MD, PT or OT  
     | - Reinforce self-management techniques  
     | - Discharge patient to elective care, active rehabilitation, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first |
**Referral Guidelines**

- Refer patient to their primary care provider for evaluation of alternative treatment options if:
  - Improvement does not meet above guidelines, or improvement has reached a plateau
  - Atrophy of lower extremity occurs
  - Range of motion plateaus or decreases
  - Re-injury occurs
  - Signs of infection
  - Signs or symptoms of any post-surgical complication or red flag

**Appropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

**Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any techniques outside of the scope of practice in your state

**Self-Management Techniques**

- Observation of surgical restrictions/precautions
- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
Upper Extremity Conditions

- Use of home medical equipment as advised by MD or PT
- Gradual increase in activity
- Compliance with home exercise/stretching program as assigned by PT
- Cold packs after incision heals, or as directed by MD
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management
(listed in alphabetical order)
- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

References


24. Weinstein, S, and Buckwalter, J; Orthopaedics Principles and Their Applications, Lippincott, Williams, & Wilkins, 2005.


Wrist Sprain/Strain

**Synonyms**
- Wrist pain

**Definition**
Strains of wrist are generally an issue of overuse creating micro trauma to muscles and tendons. Sprains usually involve a trauma, in which some fibers of the involved ligaments are disrupted. In its worst case a ligament can tear completely with loss of joint integrity. Pain may be acute or chronic. The wrist has multiple ligamentous attachments between the carpals, and the radius and ulna. Dorsal strains/sprains are more common due to hyper-flexion injuries.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**
- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in the painful condition; may have numerous causations; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.

**History**

**Specific Aspects of History**
- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Colles’ fracture, displaced distal radial epiphysis in children, tendon avulsion, muscle rupture, carpal fracture, particularly the scaphoid and lunate, traumatic instability, or ligament tear.</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain at the &quot;anatomical snuffbox&quot;</td>
<td>Navicular fracture (scaphoid)</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain on supination/pronation, prominence of ulna</td>
<td>Injury to the distal Radio-Ulna joint</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes; stocking glove numbness</td>
<td>Neuropathy; B12 deficiency, hypothyroidism, lead poisoning</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple joint involvement</td>
<td>Rheumatologic diseases, gout</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilateral upper extremity edema</td>
<td>Deep vein thrombosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Flag</td>
<td>Possible Consequence or Cause</td>
<td>Action Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoloration of arm or hand</td>
<td>Arterial occlusion</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Presentation**

Patient usually presents following overexertion, over stretching, or trauma to wrist. In the case of trauma, pain is immediate, then subsides and returns. Swelling frequently follows within one-two hours, and if enough soft tissue injury occurs, ecchymosis develops in 6-12 hours.

**Subjective Findings**

- Complaint of pain on movement
- Localized tenderness
  - Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10

**Functional Assessment**

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

**Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination**

- Inspection
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
- Range of motion, active and passive
- Manual muscle testing
- Orthopedic and neurologic testing

**Specific Aspects of Examination for Strain/Sprain of Wrist**

- Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

**Findings of Strain/Sprain of the Wrist**

- Swelling and bruising may be visually apparent
Upper Extremity Conditions

- Restricted motion is common
- Localized tenderness
- Weakened grip and pinch strength
- Pain present with active or passive stretch of the involved soft tissues

**Differential Diagnoses**

- Osteoarthritis
- Tendonitis
- Spastic contracture in hemiplegia
- Ulnar nerve paralysis
- Other problems to be considered—
  - Articular cartilage pathology including neoplastic pathology
  - Osteonecrosis
  - Crystalline deposition diseases including gout and pseudogout (chondrocalcinosis)

**Oriental Medicine Management**

- Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
  - When significant improvement in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
  - If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
  - Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
  - Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
  - In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
  - Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.

Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
Some reduction of muscle spasm |
| 2-4  | 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
50% improvement in function |
| 5-8  | 75% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
75% improvement in function |
| 9-12 | Gradual improvement leading toward resolution  
Reinforce self-management techniques  
Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first |

**Appropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.
Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques

- Tai Qi
- Qi Gong
- Self-acupressure
- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Educate patients about the causes
- Appropriate exercises
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

References

8. Maciocia, G; The Foundations of Chinese Medicine: A Comprehensive Text; Churchill Livingstone, 
   2005.
   the effects of acupuncture after a course of treatment: A meta-analysis of patients with chronic pain. 
   spx.
11. McDonald J, Janz S. The Acupuncture Evidence Project: A Comparative Literature Review (Revised 
12. National Health and Medical Research Council. NHMRC additional levels of evidence and grades for 
    recommendations for developers of guidelines. Table 3. NHMRC Evidence Hierarchy: designations of 'levels of evidence' according to type of research question (including explanatory notes). National 
    Health and Medical Research Council; 2009. https://www.nhmrc.gov.au/guidelines-
    publications/information-guideline-developers/resources-guideline-developers.
14. Olson WH, Brumback RA, Gascon G, Iyer V; Handbook of Symptom Oriented Neurology; Year Book 
16. Roy, S., Irvin, R., and Iverson, D; Sports Medicine, Prevention, Education, Management, and 
    Rehabilitation, Benjamin Cummings, 1998.
17. Weinstein, S, and Buckwalter, J, Orthopaedics Principles and Their Applications, Lippincott, 
    Williams, & Wilkins, 2005.
18. Yuan J, Purepong N, Hunter RF, Kerr DP, Park J, Bradbury I, McDonough S. Different frequencies of 
    acupuncture treatment for chronic low back pain: an assessor-blinded pilot randomised controlled 
    synthesis of evidence. Complement Ther Clin Pract. 2015 May;21(2):68-78. doi: 
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ankle and Foot, Joint Pain and Osteoarthritis</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ankle Sprain</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chondromalacia Patella</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hip, Joint Pain and Osteoarthritis</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knee, Joint Pain and Osteoarthritis</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knee, Tear, Medial Meniscus</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Extremity Post-Surgical</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piriformis Syndrome</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantar Fasciitis</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thigh Sprain Strain; Unspecified Site of Hip and Thigh</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlisted Musculoskeletal Disorders</td>
<td>368</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ankle and Foot, Joint Pain and Osteoarthrosis

Synonyms

- Osteoarthritis
- Degenerative arthritis
- Degenerative joint disease
- Hypertrophic arthritis
- Ankle pain, foot pain

Definition

Degenerative and sometimes hypertrophic changes in the bone and cartilage of one or more joints and a progressive wearing down of opposing joint surfaces with consequent distortion of joint position. Pain may be acute or chronic.

Oriental Medicine Diagnoses

Various types of arthritis are contained under the singular rubric of blockage, or Painful Obstruction, in Chinese Medicine. Condition occurs when the circulation of Qi and Blood through channels is hindered by Wind, Cold and/or Dampness. Dampness, or if at a certain stage of the disease Cold becomes Heat, then Heat blockage can occur.

Following are the five principal blockages or obstructions in Chinese Medicine. Commonly referred to as Bi Syndrome, the condition can be any combination of the below:

- **Wind Bi, Moving (Wind) Painful Obstruction:**
  - Pain in the joints is widespread and moves from one area of the body to another.

- **Damp Bi, Stationary (Damp) Painful Obstruction:**
  - Pain is localized and does not move.

- **Cold Bi, Painful (Cold) Painful Obstruction:**
  - Severe pain in one part, or over one half of the body, which becomes worse when patient encounters cold and diminishes when patient is warm.

- **Heat Bi, Heat Painful Obstruction:**
  - Flesh is hot, area of pain is red and swollen, pain increases upon contact.

History

Specific Aspects of History

- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
## Red Flag

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture, ligament/meniscus tear</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Popliteal fossa pain, sudden onset</td>
<td>Popliteal aneurysm</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe leg pain 12-24 hours after trauma</td>
<td>Compartment syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>Neuropathy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple joint involvement</td>
<td>Rheumatologic diseases</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilateral edema</td>
<td>Deep vein thrombosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoloration of foot or leg</td>
<td>Arterial occlusion</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Subjective Findings

- Pain is localized to the joint area
- Warmth may be felt over the affected joint, in the inflammatory stage
- Pain with range of motion may be described
- Onset is usually gradual and insidious
- Patient will complain of stiffness
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10

## Functional Assessment

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

## Objective Findings

### Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination

- Inspection
Lower Extremity Conditions

- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
- Range of motion, active and passive (if allowed by law)
- Orthopedic and neurologic testing if neurologic signs are present (if allowed by law)

Specific Aspects of Examination for Osteoarthrosis

- Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

Findings of Osteoarthrosis

- Swelling may be present in the inflammatory phase
- Calor (warmth) may be noted over the affected joint in the inflammatory phase
- Pain over the joint
- Pain with ROM, loss of ROM

Differential Diagnoses

- Neuropathy/neuropathic disease
- Stress fracture
- Psoriatic Arthritis
- Gout and other crystalline arthropathies
- Hemochromatosis
- Metabolic bone disorders
- Hypermobility syndromes

Oriental Medicine Management

- Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible and educate the patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. In order to be considered medically necessary the patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with the severity of the chief complaint.
  - If at least 50% improvement in pain frequency and severity is reported by the patient—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
  - If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
  - Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.

In addition to the improvements in the table below, significant progress may also be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.

Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.

The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.

Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | - Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
      | - Some reduction of muscle spasm               |
| 2-4  | - 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
      | - 50% improvement in function                 |
| 5-8  | - 75% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
      | - 75% improvement in function                 |
| 9-12 | - Gradual improvement leading toward resolution 
      | - Reinforce self-management techniques        
      | - Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first |

**Appropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas
Lower Extremity Conditions

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any techniques outside of the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling
References


Ankle Sprain (Now Excluded)

Synonyms

- Ankle pain

Definition

Most common ankle sprain is injury to the lateral ankle ligaments. These ligaments are responsible for resistance against inversion and internal rotation stress. Specifically the anterior talofibular ligament (ATFL) is most commonly injured, followed by the calcaneofibular ligament (CFL). Posterior talofibular ligament (PTFL) is rarely injured. Medial supporting ligaments are superficial, and deep deltoid ligaments, which are responsible for resistance to eversion and external rotation stress, are less commonly injured.

Oriental Medicine Diagnoses

- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - This stagnation results in a painful condition, may have numerous causation, but for this diagnosis trauma is the primary causation, perhaps with underlying Qi Deficiency syndrome.

History

Specific Aspects of History

- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain</td>
<td>Possible infection</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer history</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilateral edema</td>
<td>Lower extremity deep vein thrombosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Red Flag | Possible Consequence or Cause | Action Required
--- | --- | ---
Immune-compromised state | Infection | Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider
Diabetes | Neuropathy | Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider
Discoloration, cool foot | Vascular occlusion | Immediate referral to emergency department

**Subjective Findings**
- If lateral ligament injury: pain at lateral aspect of ankle
- History of injury is usually described as landing on a plantar flexed and inverted foot
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10

**Functional Assessment**
- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

**Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination**
- Inspection including Oriental Medicine inspection techniques
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue including Oriental Medicine inspection techniques
- Range of motion, active and passive (where allowed by law)
- Orthopedic and neurologic testing if neurologic signs are present (where allowed by law)

**Specific Aspects of Examination for Ankle Sprain**
Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

**Findings of Ankle Sprain**
- Direct palpation of the lateral ankle ligaments produces or increases pain (with lateral ligament injury)
- Pain is produced or increased with passive and end range inversion
- Swelling is usually seen but may be diffuse
- Ecchymosis is also frequently found laterally, but it may settle into the lateral or medial heel
Provocative tests for lateral ankle instability include the anterior drawer test, inversion stress test and the suction sign; two provocative tests for syndesmotic ligament injury are the squeeze test and the external rotation stress test.

West Point Ankle Sprain Grading System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criterion</th>
<th>Grade 1</th>
<th>Grade 2</th>
<th>Grade 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Location of tenderness</td>
<td>ATFL</td>
<td>ATFL, CFL</td>
<td>ATFL, CFL, PTFL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edema, ecchymosis</td>
<td>Slight local</td>
<td>Moderate local</td>
<td>Significant diffuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight-bearing ability</td>
<td>Full or partial</td>
<td>Difficult without crutches</td>
<td>Impossible without significant pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ligament damage</td>
<td>Stretched</td>
<td>Partial tear</td>
<td>Complete tear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instability</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None or slight</td>
<td>Definite</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Differential Diagnoses

- Fractures
- Tendon injuries
- Radicular pathology
- Crystalline deposition diseases: gout and pseudogout (Chondrocalcinosis)

Oriental Medicine Management

There is insufficient evidence that acupuncture is an effective treatment for Ankle Sprain. As such, acupuncture treatment for this condition does not meet medical necessity criteria.

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Bracing
- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
Psychological counseling

Surgery (as a last resort in severe cases)

References


**Chondromalacia Patella**

**Synonyms**
- Patellae-femoral grinding
- Patellofemoral syndrome
- Anterior knee pain from patellar malalignment
- Knee pain

**Definition**
Degeneration of the articular cartilage (softening or wearing away and cracking) on the posterior aspect of the patella, and is estimated to occur in fewer than 20 percent of persons who present with anterior knee pain. The syndrome is most common in the 12-35 year old age group with a predominance in females. Pain may be acute or chronic. Many theories have been proposed to explain the etiology of patellofemoral pain. These include biomechanical, muscular and overuse theories. In general, the literature and clinical experience suggest that the etiology of patellofemoral pain syndrome is multifactorial.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**
- **Bi Syndrome**
  - Movement of Qi and Blood through the channels is effected by the pathogens of Wind, Heat, Cold or Damp. Two types of Bi Syndromes most likely to be diagnosed as osteoarthritis is Cold Bi syndrome and Damp Bi Syndrome or Cold Damp Bi Syndrome.
- **Qi and Blood Stagnation**
  - Stagnation results in pain; may have numerous causations; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.
- **Kidney Yang Deficiency**
  - Underlying condition with additional symptoms caused by either illness, stress, or lifestyle choices, such as irregular or “incorrect” food choice, irregular eating times, lack of sleep, excess of activities that result in depletion of this energy, or congenital insufficiency.

**History**

**Specific Aspects of History**
- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture, ligament/meniscal tear</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Popliteal fossa pain, sudden onset</td>
<td>Popliteal aneurysm</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>Neuropathy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple joint involvement</td>
<td>Rheumatologic diseases</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilateral edema</td>
<td>Deep vein thrombosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoloration of foot or leg</td>
<td>Arterial occlusion</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjective Findings**

- Knee tenderness
- Knee pain in the front of the knee that worsens after sitting for prolonged time, or with walking, running, or jumping
- Knee pain that worsens with using stairs, getting out of a chair, or squatting
- Crepitation (feeling of grating) as knee actively flexes or extends
- Recurrent effusion, depending on activity
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10

**Functional Assessment**

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).
Objective Findings

Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination

- Inspection
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
- Range of motion, active and passive
- Manual muscle testing
- Orthopedic and neurologic testing

Specific Aspects of Examination for Chondromalacia Patella

Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

Findings of Chondromalacia Patella

- Crepitation as the patella is passively moved within the femoral groove while pressure is exerted simultaneously
- Pain and recurrence of symptoms with passive movement of, and simultaneous pressure to patella within the femoral groove
- Pain with contraction of quadriceps while patella is held in groove
- Q-angle greater than 15 degrees
- Tenderness on palpation of borders and underside when patella is lifted out of the groove
- Genu valgum deformity
- External tibial torsion with external rotation of the tibial tubercle
- Femoral anteversion combined with external tibial torsion (miserable malalignment syndrome)

Differential Diagnoses

- Meniscal disease/tear
- Knee sprain
- Torn ligament
- Osteoarthritis
- Inflamed bursas
- Joint effusion from crystal disease (e.g., gout), trauma, infection, rheumatologic diseases
- Baker’s cyst
- Diabetic neuropathy
Developmental abnormalities (e.g., Osgood-Schlatter’s)

**Oriental Medicine Management**

- Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. In order to be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
  - If at least 50% improvement in pain frequency and severity is reported by patient—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
  - If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
  - Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
  - Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
  - In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may also be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
  - Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
  - The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
  - Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.
  - If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.
### Lower Extremity Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | - Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
      - Some reduction of muscle spasm |
| 2-4  | - 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
      - 50% improvement in function |
| 5-8  | - 75% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
      - 75% improvement in function |
| 9-12 | - Gradual improvement leading toward resolution  
      - Reinforce self-management techniques  
      - Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first |

### Appropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

**Note:** Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan, please review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. The acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

### Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any techniques outside of the scope of practice in your state

### Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
Appropriate exercises/stretching
Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
Stress management, meditation
Joint protection
Weight loss
Self-massage, Self-acupressure
Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management
(listed in alphabetical order)
Chiropractic
Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
Injection therapy/Pain management
Massage therapy
Medication
Occupational therapy
Osteopathic Manipulation
Physical Therapy
Psychological counseling
Surgery (as a last resort)

References
**Hip, Joint Pain and Osteoarthrosis**

**Synonyms**
- Osteoarthritis
- Degenerative arthritis
- Degenerative joint disease
- Hypertrophic arthritis
- Hip pain

**Definition**
Degenerative and sometimes hypertrophic changes in the bone and cartilage of one or more joints, and a progressive wearing down of opposing joint surfaces with consequent distortion of joint position. Pain may be acute or chronic.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**
Various types of arthritis are contained under the singular rubric of Blockage, or Painful Obstruction, in Chinese Medicine. Condition occurs when circulation of Qi and Blood through channels is hindered by Wind, Cold and/or Dampness. Dampness, or if at a certain stage of the disease, Cold becomes Heat, then Heat blockage can occur.

**There are five principal blockages or obstructions in Chinese medicine. Commonly referred to as Bi Syndrome, can be a combination of any of the below:**

- **Wind Bi, Moving (Wind) Painful Obstruction:**
  - Pain in the joints is widespread and moves from one area of the body to another.

- **Damp Bi, Stationary (Damp) Painful Obstruction:**
  - Pain is localized and does not move.

- **Cold Bi, Painful (Cold) Painful Obstruction:**
  - Severe pain in one part, or over one half of the body, which becomes worse when patient encounters cold and diminishes when patient is warm.

- **Heat Bi, Heat Painful Obstruction:**
  - Flesh is hot, area of pain is red and swollen, pain increases upon contact.

**History**
- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management, such as:
  - Coronary Artery Disease
  - Respiratory Disease
  - Hypertension
  - Obesity
  - Diabetes
Lower Extremity Conditions

- Chronic Venous Insufficiency
- Previous surgery
- Macro/Micro Trauma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Ligament tear, pelvic fracture; avascular necrosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss of distal pulse, beginning 12/24 hours after trauma</td>
<td>Compartment syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>Neuropathy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple joint involvement</td>
<td>Rheumatologic diseases</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilateral edema</td>
<td>Deep vein thrombosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin rash in dermatomal pattern</td>
<td>Shingles</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constipation, bloody stools, unexplained weight loss</td>
<td>Colon, or pelvic organ cancer</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groin pain</td>
<td>Inguinal hernia, pelvic pathology</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain with urination, hematuria</td>
<td>UTI; renal stone</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoloration of leg or foot, pain with ambulation</td>
<td>Arterial occlusion</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of steroid use</td>
<td>Avascular necrosis</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjective Findings**

- Anterior or Lateral hip pain
- Pain may radiate into the thigh
- Pain with activity
- Morning stiffness
Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
Radiating symptom frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented

**Functional Assessment**
Documentation of a patient's level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings of Osteoarthrosis**
- Swelling may be present in the inflammatory phase
- Calor (warmth) may be noted over the affected joint in the inflammatory phase
- Pain over the joint
- Pain with range of motion, loss of range of motion

**Examination**
Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes, or contributing factors to the complaint.

**Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination**
- Inspection
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
- Range of motion, active and passive (if allowed by law)
- Orthopedic and neurologic testing if neurologic signs are present (if allowed by law)

**Differential Diagnoses**
- Fracture of the femur must be considered if there was significant trauma, particularly in elderly or osteoporotic individuals.
- Lumbosacral radiculopathy can cause pain that radiates down the lower limb.
- Labral tears
- Capsular laxity
- Sacro-iliac joint pain
- Osteitis Pubis

**Oriental Medicine Management**
Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. In order to be
considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.

- Treatment frequency should be commensurate with the severity of the chief complaint, natural history of the condition, and expectation for functional improvement.
- When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
- As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
- If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
- Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
- Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Treatment Request Form for each treatment is required to determine medical necessity.
- In addition to the improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
- Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
- The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
- Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.
- If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | ♦ Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
      ♦ Some reduction of muscle spasm |
| 2-4  | ♦ 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
      ♦ 50% improvement in function |
| 5-8  | ♦ 75% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
      ♦ 75% improvement in function |
### Week 9-12

- Gradual improvement leading toward resolution
- Reinforce self-management techniques
- Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first

### Referral Guidelines

- Refer patient to their primary care provider for evaluation of alternative treatment options if:
  - Improvement does not meet above guidelines, or improvement has reached a plateau
  - Atrophy of the extremity occurs
  - Neurological deficits appear/progress

- Appropriate Procedures/Modalities
  - Acupuncture
  - Electro-acupuncture
  - Cupping
  - Moxibustion
  - Gua Sha
  - Myofascial release
  - Acupressure
  - Trigger point massage
  - Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
  - Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

### Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any techniques outside of the scope of practice in your state

### Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
Lower Extremity Conditions

- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort

**Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management**

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

**References**


Knee, Joint Pain and Osteoarthrosis

**Synonyms**
- Osteoarthritis
- Degenerative arthritis
- Degenerative joint disease
- Hypertrophic arthritis
- Knee pain

**Definition**
Degenerative and sometimes hypertrophic changes in the bone and cartilage of one or more joints, and a progressive wearing down of opposing joint surfaces with consequent distortion of joint position. Pain may be acute or chronic.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**
Various types of arthritis are contained under the singular rubric of Blockage, or Painful Obstruction, in Chinese Medicine. Condition occurs when circulation of Qi and Blood through channels is hindered by Wind, Cold and/or Dampness. Dampness, or if at a certain stage of the disease, Cold becomes Heat, then Heat blockage can occur.

There are five principal blockages or obstructions in Chinese medicine. Commonly referred to as Bi Syndrome, can be a combination of any of the below:

- Wind Bi, Moving (Wind) Painful Obstruction:
  - Pain in the joints is widespread and moves from one area of the body to another.

- Damp Bi, Stationary (Damp) Painful Obstruction:
  - Pain is localized and does not move.

- Cold Bi, Painful (Cold) Painful Obstruction:
  - Severe pain in one part, or over one half of the body, which becomes worse when patient encounters cold and diminishes when patient is warm.

- Heat Bi, Heat Painful Obstruction:
  - Flesh is hot, area of pain is red and swollen, pain increases upon contact.

**History**

**Specific Aspects of History**

- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture, ligament/meniscal tear</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Popliteal fossa pain, sudden onset</td>
<td>Popliteal aneurysm</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe leg pain 12-24 hours after trauma</td>
<td>Compartment syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>Neuropathy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple joint involvement</td>
<td>Rheumatologic diseases</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilateral edema</td>
<td>Deep vein thrombosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoloration of foot or leg</td>
<td>Arterial occlusion</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjective Findings**

- Pain is localized to the joint area
- Warmth may be felt over the affected joint, in the inflammatory stage
- Pain with range of motion may be described
- Onset is usually gradual and insidious
- Patient will complain of stiffness
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10

**Functional Assessment**

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).
Objective Findings

Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination

- Inspection
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
- Range of motion, active and passive (if allowed by law)
- Orthopedic and neurologic testing if neurologic signs are present (if allowed by law)

Specific Aspects of Examination for Osteoarthritis

Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

Findings of Osteoarthritis

- Swelling may be present in the inflammatory phase
- Calor (warmth) may be noted over the affected joint in the inflammatory phase
- Pain over the joint
- Pain with range of motion, loss of range of motion

Oriental Medicine Management

- Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. In order to be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
  - If at least 50% improvement in pain frequency and severity is reported by patient—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
  - If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
  - Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
  - Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
  - In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
  - Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.

Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
|      | Some reduction of muscle spasm               |
| 2-4  | 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
|      | 50% improvement in function                  |
| 5-8  | 75% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
|      | 75% improvement in function                  |
| 9-12 | Gradual improvement leading toward resolution  
|      | Reinforce self-management techniques         |
|      | Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first |

**Appropriate Procedures/ Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

**Note:** Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.
Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any techniques outside of the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Knee bracing
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

References


**Knee, Tear, Medial Meniscus**

**Synonyms**
- Knee pain

**Definition**
Menisci are two (2) semilunar wedges in the knee joint positioned between the tibia and femur. They are essentially extensions of the tibia that act to deepen the articular surfaces of the otherwise relatively flat tibial plateau to accommodate the relatively round femoral condyles. Superior surfaces are concave and in contact with the femoral condyles; inferior surfaces are flat and conform to the tibial plateaus. Peripheral, convex borders of the menisci are thick and attach to the joint capsule; opposite border tapers inward to a thin free edge centrally. Therefore, menisci have a triangular shape in cross section. Each covers approximately two thirds of the corresponding articular surface of the tibia. Medial and lateral menisci each have distinct, individual anatomic characteristics.

Medial meniscus is semicircular or C-shaped. About 3.5 cm in length from anterior to posterior, it is asymmetric with a considerably wider posterior horn than anterior horn. Peripherally, the medial meniscus is continuously attached to the joint capsule with the middle portion being more firmly attached via connection with fibers of the deep medial collateral ligament. It is anchored to the tibia by the coronary (meniscotibial) ligaments. Posterior horn inserts in the posterior intercondylar fossa directly anterior to the posterior cruciate ligament (PCL). Anterior horn attachment is more variable distributed in a 6- to 8-mm area anterior to the anterior cruciate ligament (ACL) tibial attachment in the anterior intercondylar fossa. Some anterior fibers attach over the anterior periphery of the tibial articular surface, and some posterior fibers of the anterior horn merge with the transverse meniscal ligament that connects to the lateral meniscus.

Medial meniscus has two (2) types of tears: bucket handle meniscus tear and posterior horn tear of the medial meniscus. Tears are also graded from I to III based on the completeness of tears (Grade III is a complete tear of the meniscus). Surgical options include partial meniscectomy and meniscal repair depending on the grade and location. In general, meniscectomy healing is more rapid than meniscal repair but long term outcomes vary depending on the type, grade and surgical technique employed.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**
- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in pain; may have numerous causations; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.
- Kidney Yang Deficiency
  - Underlying condition with additional symptoms caused by illness, stress, lifestyle choices, such as irregular or “incorrect” food choice, irregular eating times, lack of sleep, excess of activities, that result in depletion of this energy, or congenital insufficiency.
- Bi Syndrome, Cold Damp with Painful Obstruction
Accumulation of Cold Damp can result from lifestyle or external pathogens.

**History**

**Specific Aspects of History**

- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture, ligament/meniscal tear</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Popliteal fossa pain, sudden onset</td>
<td>Popliteal aneurysm</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>Neuropathy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple joint involvement</td>
<td>Rheumatologic diseases</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilateral edema</td>
<td>Deep vein thrombosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoloration of foot or leg</td>
<td>Arterial occlusion</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Presentation**

Meniscus tears are sometimes related to trauma, but significant trauma is not necessary. Sudden twist or repeated squatting can tear the meniscus. Timing of injury is important to note, although patients are not often able to describe a specific event. Meniscus tears occur as a result of twisting or change of position of the weight bearing knee in varying degrees of flexion or extension. Pain may be acute or chronic.

**Subjective Findings**

- Pain is localized to the joint line
- Pain from meniscus injuries is commonly intermittent, and usually the result of synovitis or abnormal motion of the unstable meniscus fragment
- Complaints may include clicking, catching, locking, pinching, or a sensation of giving way
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
Functional Assessment

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

Objective Findings

Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination

- Inspection
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
- Range of motion, active and passive
- Manual muscle testing
- Orthopedic and neurologic testing if neurologic signs are present

Specific Aspects of Examination for Medial Meniscus Tear

Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

Findings of Medial Meniscus Tear

- Swelling usually occurs as a delayed symptom or may not occur at all. Immediate swelling indicates a tear in the peripheral vascular aspect. Degenerative tears often present with recurrent effusions due to synovitis
- Joint line tenderness
- Mechanical block to motion or frank locking can occur with displaced tears
- Restricted motion caused by pain or swelling is common
- McMurray test usually elicits pain or a reproducible click
- Steinmann test may be positive
- Apley test is suggestive of meniscal pathology if pain at the medial joint line is elicited

Differential Diagnoses

- Anterior cruciate ligament injury
- Contusions
- Iliotibial band syndrome
- Knee osteochondritis dissecans
Lower Extremity Conditions

- Lateral collateral knee ligament injury
- Lumbosacral radiculopathy
- Medial collateral knee ligament injury
- Medial synovial plica irritation
- Patellofemoral joint syndromes
- Pes anserine bursitis
- Posterior cruciate ligament injury
- Other problems to be considered:
  - Articular cartilage pathology including arthritis, neoplastic pathology
  - Osteonecrosis of the femur or tibia
  - Crystalline deposition diseases including gout and pseudogout (chondrocalcinosis)
  - Ipsilateral hip disease

Oriental Medical Management

- Most patients with this diagnosis will already have consulted with their Primary Care Provider. If not, however, they should be directed to make an appointment with their MD at their earliest opportunity. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.

- Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate the patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. In order to be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
  - When significant improvements in patient’s subjective complaints and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
  - If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.

- Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
- Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
- In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.
If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | - Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
      - Some reduction of muscle spasm |
| 2-4  | - 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
      - 50% improvement in function |
| 5-8  | - 75% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
      - 75% improvement in function |
| 9-12 | - Gradual improvement leading toward resolution  
      - Reinforce self-management techniques  
      - Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first |

**Appropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.
Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

References


Lower Extremity Post-Surgical

Common Surgeries

- ACL reconstruction
- Total knee replacement (arthroplasty)
- Ankle ligament reconstruction
- Ankle tendon repair
- Total hip replacement (arthroplasty)

Discussion and Definitions

Reconstructive surgery after ACL injury is performed to provide stability and long-term normal function. The procedure usually involves an intra-articular autograft of the middle third of patellar tendon, or tendons of semitendinosus/gracilis. In total knee arthroplasty, articular surfaces of the knee joint are replaced with artificial materials.

Total knee arthroplasty articular surfaces of the knee joint are replaced with artificial materials. Most commonly in response to disabling pain due to arthritic degeneration. While there are many types of prosthetics produced, most can be categorized by degree of constraint and type of fixation. Unconstrained prostheses are not common and rely on inherent joint stability. Most prostheses are semiconstrained; this type is frequently used in conjunction with the correction of contractures and varus/valgus deformity. Fully constrained prostheses limit motion and are reserved for severely unstable joints and severe deformity. Another distinguishing characteristic is method of fixation. More sedentary patients will receive a cemented prosthesis. More active patients will receive a porous ingrowth prosthesis. Due to difficulties encountered with loosening of tibial components, some surgeons prefer a hybrid fixation, with the femoral and patellar components press fit and the tibial component cemented.

Reconstruction is distinguished from repair, as a technique that re-directs tendons, fascia or grafts to increase stability of the ankle. Repair is designed to re-establish the damaged ligament.

Ankle tendon repair involves suturing the ends of torn tendon into approximation, and usually, immobilization for a period of weeks. It also may involve modification of associated fascial structures. Some tendon tears are treated with immobilization alone, depending on factors such as age, activity level and co-morbidities. Reconstruction is distinguished from repair, as a technique that re-directs tendons, fascia or grafts to increase stability of the ankle. Repair is designed to re-establish the damaged ligament.

Total hip replacement is implantation of an artificial femoral head and acetabulum to replace a degenerative joint. The most common conditions requiring surgery are trauma, arthritis, avascular necrosis, previously failed hip surgery, fracture, osteomyelitis (not active), and hereditary disorders. The procedure may involve replacing only the femoral component (Hemiarthroplasty). Components may be cemented, non-cemented, or hybrid (femoral component cemented, with non-cemented acetabular component).
Please refer to Landmark’s Physical and Occupational Therapy Clinical Guidelines for additional discussion and definitions.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**

- **Qi and Blood Stagnation:**
  - This stagnation results in a painful condition, may have numerous causation, but for this diagnosis trauma is the primary causation, perhaps with underlying Qi Deficiency Syndrome.

- **Damp Bi, Stationary (Damp) Painful Obstruction:**
  - Pain is localized and does not move.

- **Cold Bi, Painful (Cold) Painful Obstruction:**
  - Severe pain in one part, or over one half of the body, which becomes worse when patient encounters cold and diminishes when patient is warm.

- **Heat Bi, Heat Painful Obstruction:**
  - Flesh is hot, area of pain is red and swollen, pain increases upon contact.

- **Bi Syndrome:**
  - Condition can be any combination of the above.

**History**

- Documentation of pain level using a validated pain scale (VAS/NRS) and its frequency
- General demographics
- Occupation/employment
- Living environment
- History of current condition
- Functional status & activity level
- Medications
- Other tests and measurements (laboratory and diagnostic tests)
- Past history (including history of prior acupuncture and response to prior treatment)
- In addition to the standard information gathered, a complete understanding of the surgical procedure performed should be obtained from surgeon.

**Specific Aspects of History**

- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
Determine OPQRST (Onset, Provocative/Palliative factors, Quality, Radiation/Referral pattern, Site [location], Timing of complaint).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trauma, post-operative</td>
<td>Fracture, dislocation</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain, drainage, swelling</td>
<td>Possible infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain at rest, or radiating pain</td>
<td>Neurological or metastatic disease</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilateral edema</td>
<td>Deep vein thrombosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exertional arm pain</td>
<td>CAD, vascular insufficiency</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recent invasive procedures post op (dental work, urologic procedures)</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>Neuropathy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple joint involvement</td>
<td>Rheumatologic diseases, gout</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleuritic pain, shortness of breath, associated with cough</td>
<td>Pulmonary diseases</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Popliteal fossa pain, sudden onset</td>
<td>Popliteal aneurysm</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoloration of foot/leg, or exertional foot/leg pain</td>
<td>Arterial occlusion; vascular insufficiency; compartment syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe pain, swelling, discoloration, cold to touch within 12-24 hours following trauma</td>
<td>Compartment syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower extremity shortening or internal rotation</td>
<td>Dislocation</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Pistoning” during gait</td>
<td>Dislocation</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoulder pain that is constant, relieved or worse with meals, positional, or associated with fatty meals</td>
<td>Gastrointestinal diseases including cholelithiasis and perforated ulcer</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Presentation**

Patient presents with signs and symptoms post operatively. There may be surgery specific precautions dictated by the surgeon. Post-surgical rehabilitation should be managed by a multidisciplinary team including at least an MD and a physical therapist. Active rehabilitation, including physical therapy and/or occupational therapy, is critical for optimal recovery. The goal is to transition the patient as quickly as possible to active care, self-management and functional independence.

**Subjective Findings**

- Pain at surgical site
- Pain with motion
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- Loss of range of motion
- Swelling
- Weakness and/or apprehension
- Stiffness
- Antalgic gait
- Functional losses

**Functional Assessment**

Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

- Pain at surgical site, particularly with movement
- Swelling
- Weakness
- Limited range of motion
- Impaired motor function
- Restrictions/precautions set by surgeon (bracing, weight bearing)

**Scope of Examination**

Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes, or contributing factors to the complaint.
**Examination Considerations**

- Evaluate for potential of post-surgical complications or other red flags. Refer appropriately if signs or symptoms of post-surgical complications develop.

- All of the following objective tests may not be appropriate, but should be assessed according to the member's condition and surgery type:
  - **Pain:** Determine OPQRST (Onset, Provocative/Palliative factors, Quality, Radiation/Referral pattern, Site [location], Timing of complaint). Observe surgical precautions.
  - **Skin/Wound Integrity:** Skin characteristics (blistering, color, sensation, temperature, texture), Surgical wound (signs of infection, scar tissue characteristics, stage of healing). Observe surgical precautions.
  - **Palpation of bony and soft tissue:** Palpate involved muscles for tender nodule, taut band, tight ropiness, Observe pattern of referred pain, Provocation tests. Observe surgical precautions.
  - **Edema** (measure both sides for comparison): Girth measurements, Palpation, Volume measurements. Observe surgical precautions.
  - **Postural assessment:** Postural alignment and position. Observe surgical precautions.
  - **Range of motion:** Active and passive movement of affected area and joint above and below and contralateral joints, Functional range of motion (e.g. squat tests, toe touch tests). Observe surgical precautions.
  - **Manual Muscle Testing:** Test related joints. Observe surgical precautions.
  - **Assistive, protective and supportive devices**
  - **Neurologic tests:** Proprioception, Sensation. Observe surgical precautions.
  - **Gait and Locomotion:** Gait indexes, Mobility skills profiles, Functional assessment profiles. Observe surgical precautions.
  - **Motor Function Tests:** Use standardized tests appropriate to the affected area. Observe surgical precautions.

**Oriental Medicine Management**

- Post-surgical rehabilitation should be managed by a multidisciplinary team including at least an MD and a physical therapist. Active rehabilitation, including physical therapy and occupational therapy, is critical for optimal recovery. The goal is to transition the patient as quickly as possible to active care, self-management and functional independence.

- Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with the severity of the chief complaint, natural history of the condition, and expectation for functional improvement.
  - When significant improvements in patient's subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.

If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.

Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.

Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Treatment Request Form for each treatment is required to determine medical necessity.

In addition to the improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.

Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.

The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.

Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | - Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
      - Observation of post-surgical activity restrictions, if any |
| 2-4  | - 25% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
      - Observation of post-surgical activity restrictions, if any  
      - Meet functional goals set by MD, PT or OT  
      - Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 5-8  | - 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
      - Observation of post-surgical activity restrictions, if any  
      - Meet functional goals set by MD, PT or OT  
      - Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 9-12 | - Gradual improvement leading toward resolution of pain  
      - Meet functional goals set by MD, PT or OT  
      - Reinforce self-management techniques  
      - Discharge patient to elective care, active rehabilitation, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first |

**Referral Guidelines**

- Refer patient to their primary care provider for evaluation of alternative treatment options if:
Lower Extremity Conditions

- Improvement does not meet above guidelines, or improvement has reached a plateau
- Atrophy of lower extremity occurs
- Range of motion plateaus or decreases
- Re-injury occurs
- Signs of infection
- Signs or symptoms of any post-surgical complication or red flag

**Appropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

**Note:** Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

**Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any techniques outside of the scope of practice in your state

**Self-Management Techniques**

- Observation of surgical restrictions/precautions
- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Use of home medical equipment as advised by MD or PT
- Gradual increase in activity
- Compliance with home exercise/stretching program as assigned by PT
Lower Extremity Conditions

- Cold packs after incision heals, or as directed by MD
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management
(listed in alphabetical order)

- Anesthesia/Pain Management
- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

References


http://aim.bmj.com/content/33/5/433.long.


22. National Health and Medical Research Council. NHMRC additional levels of evidence and grades for recommendations for developers of guidelines. Table 3. NHMRC Evidence Hierarchy: designations of 'levels of evidence' according to type of research question (including explanatory notes). National Health and Medical Research Council; 2009. 


Piriformis Syndrome

Synonyms
- Low back pain, hip pain, leg pain

Definition
Piriformis syndrome has remained a controversial diagnosis since its initial description in 1928. Piriformis syndrome usually is caused by neuritis of the proximal sciatic nerve. The piriformis muscle can either irritate or compress the proximal sciatic nerve due to spasm and/or contracture, and this problem can mimic a discogenic sciatica (pseudosciatica).

Blunt injury may cause hematoma formation and subsequent scarring between the sciatic nerve and short external rotators. Nerve injury can occur with prolonged pressure on the nerve or vasa nervorum.

Oriental Medicine Diagnoses
- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in pain; may have numerous causations; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.
- Kidney Qi and Liver Blood Deficiency
  - Can result from lifestyle choices that diminish Qi and Blood, chronic illness.
- Cold Damp Bi, Cold Damp with Painful Obstruction
  - Accumulation of Cold Damp can result from lifestyle or external pathogens.

Note: While the above pathways represent classical causations for sciatica within the paradigm of Oriental Medicine diagnoses, they are not necessarily eligible for authorization or coverage under Landmark’s acupuncture benefit plans. In order to be eligible for coverage and reimbursement, sciatica symptoms and/or a diagnosis of “sciatica” must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness.

History
Piriformis syndrome is often not recognized as a cause of LBP and associated sciatica. Clinical syndrome is due to a compression of the sciatic nerve by the piriformis muscle. Condition is identical in clinical presentation to LBP with associated L5, S1 radiculopathy due to discogenic and/or lower lumbar facet arthropathy with foraminal narrowing. Not uncommon, patients demonstrate both of these clinical entities simultaneously. Pain may be acute or chronic. Diagnostic dilemma highlights the need for patients with LBP and associated radicular pain to undergo a complete history and physical examination.

Many cases of refractory trochanteric bursitis are observed to have an underlying occult piriformis syndrome due to the insertion of the piriformis muscle on the greater trochanter of the hip. If both the trochanteric bursitis and the piriformis syndrome are treated inadequately, both conditions remain resistant to medical management.
Specific Aspects of History

- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain, history of TB</td>
<td>Possible infection</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilateral edema</td>
<td>Lower extremity deep vein thrombosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer history</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoloration of foot/toes</td>
<td>Vascular occlusion; arterial insufficiency</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abnormal uterine bleeding, pelvic pain, testicular symptoms</td>
<td>Reproductive tract lesions</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rectal pain, melena</td>
<td>Colon cancer</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hematuria, fever or pyuria</td>
<td>Pyelonephritis, renal stone</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postprandial abdominal pain, history of vascular disease, smoker</td>
<td>Mesenteric ischemia, abdominal aortic aneurysm, pancreatic Cancer</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refer to the PCP (HMO) or an orthopedic or neurosurgeon (PPO) if there are increasing neurologic signs/symptoms: increasing LE numbness/tingling, increasing LE weakness, increasing LE pain, and/or decreasing LE reflexes, atrophy of extremity. Refer to primary care provider if patient is not progressing during treatment, and is only experiencing palliative relief from treatment or no benefit from treatment to rule out underlying conditions.

**Subjective Findings**

- Pain in the hip/buttock area
- Weakness of the hip
- Loss of sensation in the leg
- Tenderness of the buttock
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
Functional Assessment

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

Objective findings

Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination

- Inspection
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
- Range of motion, active and passive
- Orthopedic testing
- Neurologic testing if neurologic signs are present
- Manual muscle testing

Specific Aspects of Examination for Piriformis Syndrome

- Tight piriformis muscle
- Tight hip external rotators and adductors
- Hip abductor weakness
- Lower lumbar spine dysfunction
- Sacroiliac joint hypomobility

Findings of Piriformis syndrome

- Tender to palpation
- Manual muscle testing of affected muscle groups is weak and painful

Differential Diagnoses

- Lumbosacral radiculopathy
- Buttock pain
- Ischial tuberosity, trochanteric bursitis
- Sciatica

Oriental Medicine Management

- Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate the patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. In order to be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of
a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.

- In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
- Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
- If at least 50% improvement in pain frequency and severity is reported by patient—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
- As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
- If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
- Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
- Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
- Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
- The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
- Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.
- If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>✦ Some reduction of pain severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✦ Some reduction of muscle spasm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>✦ 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✦ 50% improvement in function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-8</td>
<td>✦ 75% decrease in pain severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✦ 75% improvement in function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12</td>
<td>✦ Gradual improvement leading toward resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✦ Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✦ Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Appropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
Lower Extremity Conditions

- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort
- Aerobic conditioning, swimming

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
Lower Extremity Conditions

- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

References

Plantar Fasciitis

**Synonyms**
- Foot pain

**Definition**
Plantar fasciae are fibrous aponeuroses that provide important support for the longitudinal arches of the feet. Microtears of the fascia from repetitive trauma lead to degeneration of collagen. Although often thought of as an inflammatory process, fascial degeneration and necrosis found in plantar fasciitis is more similar to tendonosis than tendinitis.

Extrinsic factors of plantar fasciitis include training errors, improper footwear, and unyielding surfaces. Intrinsic factors include pes cavus or pes planus, decreased plantar flexion strength, reduced flexibility of the plantar flexor muscles, excess pronation, and torsional malalignments.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**
- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in this painful condition; may have numerous causations; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.

**History**

**Specific Aspects of History**
- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain</td>
<td>Possible infection</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer history</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilateral edema</td>
<td>Lower extremity deep vein thrombosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>Neuropathy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Subjective Findings**

- Heel pain is worse in the morning with the first few steps, then gradually it subsides with activity.
- Pain is usually described as a deep ache or bruise at the anteromedial region of the calcaneus on the plantar surface of the foot. Pain may be acute or chronic.
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10

**Functional Assessment**

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

**Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination**

- Inspection
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
- Range of motion, active and passive
- Orthopedic and neurologic testing if neurologic signs are present

**Specific Aspects of Examination for Plantar Fasciitis**

Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

**Findings of Plantar Fasciitis**

- Direct palpation of the medial calcaneal tubercle often causes severe pain.
- Pain is generally localized at the origin of the anatomic central band of the plantar fascia.
- No significant pain on compression of the calcaneus from a medial to a lateral direction.
- Heel pain can often be reproduced by having patients stand on their toes or by passively dorsiflexing the metatarsal phalangeal joints.

**Differential Diagnoses**

- Sciatica
- Tarsal tunnel syndrome
- Entrapment of the lateral plantar nerve
Lower Extremity Conditions

- Rupture of the plantar fascia
- Calcaneal stress fracture
- Calcaneal apophysitis (Sever’s disease)
- Systemic Disorders: Rheumatoid arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, psoriatic arthritis, Reiter’s syndrome, gout, Behcet’s syndrome and systemic lupus erythematosus.
  
  Gonorrhea and tuberculosis have also been implicated as causes of heel pain, but such an association is rare.

Oriental Medicine Management

- Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible and educate the patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. In order to be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
  - When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
  - If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
  - Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
  - Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
  - In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may also be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
  - Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
  - The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
  - Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.
  - If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.
## Lower Extremity Conditions

### Week Progress

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  |  - Some reduction of pain severity and frequency  
      - Some reduction of muscle spasm |
| 2-4  |  - 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
      - 50% improvement in function |
| 5-8  |  - 75% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
      - 75% improvement in function |
| 9-12 |  - Gradual improvement leading toward resolution  
      - Reinforce self-management techniques  
      - Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first |

### Appropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

### Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state

### Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities

---

© 2019 eviCore healthcare. All rights reserved.
400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 • (800) 918-8924
www.eviCore.com
Lower Extremity Conditions

- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort

**Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management**

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling
- Surgery (as last resort)

**References**

Thigh Sprain Strain; Unspecified Site of Hip and Thigh

Synonym
- Groin Strain
- Thigh pain, hip pain

Definition
Strains of the hip adductor muscles, including the gracilis, pectineus, adductor longus, adductor brevis, and adductor magnus are the most frequent cause of groin region pain, with the adductor longus being the most commonly injured. Adductor strains are associated with jumping, running and twisting activities, particularly when external rotation of the affected leg is an added component of the activity.

There are a number of causative factors due to adductor strain, including muscular imbalance of the combined action of the muscles stabilizing the hip joint, resulting from fatigue or abduction overload. Improper management of acute adductor strains or returning to play before pain-free sport-specific activities can be performed may lead to chronic injury.

Chronic adductor strain
- Generally, symptoms are more diffuse with typical complaints of pain and stiffness in the groin region in the morning and at the beginning of athletic activity. Pain and stiffness often resolve after a period of warming up, often recurring after athletic activity.
- Typical findings include tenderness at the origin of the adductor longus and/or the gracilis located at the inferior pubic ramus and pain with resisted adduction.

Improper management of acute adductor strains
- According to a study by Renstrom and Peterson, 42% of athletes with groin muscle-tendon injuries could not return to physical activity for more than 20 weeks following the initial injury. This prolonged length of time seems to indicate the importance of proper management of these injuries in the acute stage.

Oriental Medicine Diagnoses
- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in pain; may have numerous causations; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.
- Kidney Yang Deficiency
  - Underlying condition with additional symptoms caused by either illness, stress, lifestyle choices, such as irregular or “incorrect” food choice, irregular eating times, lack of sleep, excess of activities, which result in depletion of this energy, or congenital insufficiency.
- Cold Damp Bi, Cold Damp with Painful Obstruction
Accumulation of cold damp can result from lifestyle choices, such as irregular or “incorrect” food choice, irregular eating times, lack of sleep, or external pathogens.

**History**

Groin pain can represent a number of different diagnoses; kept in mind all differential diagnoses when assessing a patient. Obtain information about the mechanism of injury and loss of function, the location, quality, duration, and severity of pain. Also note all aggravating and alleviating factors.

- **Location**
  - Pain is usually described at the site of the adductor longus tendon proximally, especially with rapid adduction of the thigh. As injury becomes more chronic, pain may radiate distally along the medial aspect of the thigh and/or proximally toward the rectus abdominis.
  - Exercise-induced medial thigh pain over the area of the adductors, especially after kicking and twisting, may indicate obturator neuropathy.
  - Pain at the symphysis pubis or scrotum may be more consistent with osteitis pubis.
  - Conjoined tendon lesions present as pain that radiates upward into the rectus abdominis or laterally along the inguinal ligament. Exquisite tenderness is present at the site of the injury.

- **Quality**
  - Acute injuries are described as a sudden ripping or stabbing pain in the groin. Chronic injuries are described as a diffuse dull ache.

- **Duration**
  - Initial intense pain lasts less than a second; and, is soon replaced with an intense dull ache.

- **Severity of pain**
  - Pain severity can vary with different patients.

- **Loss of function**
  - True loss of function is not observed unless a Grade 3 tear is present. In the case of a severe tear, loss of hip adduction occurs. Loss of function also should alert the physician/therapist to possible nerve involvement (obturator nerve entrapment).

- **Mechanism of injury**
  - Rapid adduction of the hip against an abduction force (i.e., changing direction suddenly in tennis), acute forced abduction that puts an unusual stretch on the tendon (i.e., a rugby tackle), and a sudden acceleration in sprinting are the most common mechanisms of injury.

**Specific Aspects of History**

- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Ligament tear, pelvic fracture; avascular necrosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss of distal pulse, severe pain</td>
<td>Compartment syndrome</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>Neuropathy</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple joint involvement</td>
<td>Rheumatologic diseases</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilateral edema</td>
<td>Deep vein thrombosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin rash in dermatomal pattern</td>
<td>Shingles</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constipation, bloody stools,</td>
<td>Colon or pelvic organ cancer</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unexplained weight loss</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groin pain</td>
<td>Inguinal hernia, pelvic pathology</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain with urination, hematuria</td>
<td>UTI; renal stone</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoloration of leg or foot, pain</td>
<td>Arterial occlusion</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ambulation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of steroid use</td>
<td>Avascular necrosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Presentation**

- Adductor tendons have a small insertion area that attaches to the periosteum-free bone. This transitional zone is characterized by poor blood supply and rich nerve supply, explaining the high level of perceived pain and poor healing characteristics of adductor strains.

- Failure to stretch adductor muscles properly puts them at increased risk for injury. Weakness of adductor muscles also puts these muscles at increased risk for injury, as the load to failure is much less in weaker muscles.
  - Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
Functional Assessment

- Documentation of a patient's level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

Objective Findings

Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination

- Inspection
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
- Range of motion, active and passive
- Orthopedic and neurologic testing if neurologic signs are present
- Manual muscle testing

Specific Aspects of Examination

- Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.
  - Iliopsoas bursitis
  - Iliopsoas tendinitis
  - Rectus femoris tendinitis
  - Urological disorders
  - Sacroiliac dysfunction
  - Nerve entrapment
  - Malignant/nonmalignant tumors
  - Sportsman's hernia
  - Avulsion fracture
  - Hip disorders (e.g., osteoarthritis [OA], degenerative joint disease [DJD], slipped capital femoral epiphysis [SCFE])
  - Gastrointestinal disorders
  - Sexually transmitted diseases
  - Gynecological complaints

Findings of Adductor Strain

- Twinging or stabbing pain in the groin area with quick starts and stops
- Edema or ecchymosis
- Acute adductor strain commonly occurs at the musculotendinous junction
- Tenderness, swelling, and ecchymosis can be observed at the superior medial thigh several days post injury
Defect in muscle can be palpated in severe ruptures

- Pain is noted with resisted adduction and full passive abduction of the hip
- Muscle guarding

Pure hip adductor strain can be distinguished from combination injuries involving the hip flexors (e.g., iliopsoas, rectus femoris) by having patient lie in the supine position. If more discomfort is reproduced with resistive adduction when the knee and hip are extended than if the hip and knee are flexed, a pure hip adductor strain can be assumed.

**Physical findings can help distinguish adductor strains from other causes of groin pain such as the following:**

- **Iliopsoas strain**
  - Hip flexion against resistance is painful; tenderness is difficult to localize because the insertion of the iliopsoas is deep.

- **Osteitis pubis**
  - Tenderness of the symphysis pubis and possible loss of full rotation of one or both hip joints are noted.

- **Conjoined tendon lesions (i.e., sportsman's hernia)**
  - Exquisite tenderness upon palpation at the inguinal canal; having patient cough reproduces pain.

- **Obturator neuropathy**
  - Adductor muscle weakness, muscle spasm, and paresthesia over the medial aspect of the distal thigh may be present. Loss of adductor tendon reflex with preservation of other muscle stretch reflexes often is observed. A positive Howship-Romberg sign (medial knee pain induced by forced hip abduction, extension, and internal rotation) sometimes is observed.

**Differential Diagnoses**

- Mechanical low back pain
- Osteitis Pubis
- Stress Fracture of femoral neck or pubic ramus
- Legg-Calve-Perthes disease
- Acetabular labral tears
- Iliopectineal bursitis
- Avulsion fracture
- Strain of the thigh muscles or rectus abdominis
- Inguinal hernia
- Ilioinguinal neuralgia
Oriental Medicine Management

Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate the patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. In order to be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.

- Treatment frequency should be commensurate with the severity of the chief complaint.
- When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
- As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
- If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
- Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
- Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
- In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may also be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
- Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
- The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
- Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.
- If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.
### Lower Extremity Conditions

#### Week Progress

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | ![Some reduction of pain severity and frequency](image)  
   ![Some reduction of muscle spasm](image) |
| 2-4  | ![50% decrease in pain severity and frequency](image)  
   ![50% improvement in function](image) |
| 5-8  | ![75% decrease in pain severity and frequency](image)  
   ![75% improvement in function](image) |
| 9-12 | ![Gradual improvement leading toward resolution](image)  
   ![Reinforce self-management techniques](image)  
   ![Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first](image) |

#### Appropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

**Note:** Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

#### Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state
Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

References

Unlisted Musculoskeletal Disorders

**Definition**

Musculoskeletal disorders affect the bones, muscles, ligaments, tendons, and nerves. Onset may be acute (having a rapid onset of symptoms) or insidious. Duration of a musculoskeletal condition may be short term (days or weeks) or chronic (long-lasting). Musculoskeletal pain can be localized in one area, or widespread. Musculoskeletal conditions may be caused by an injury to the bones, joints, muscles, tendons, ligaments, and/or nerves. Direct trauma, e.g. motor vehicle accidents, falls, fractures, collisions, or indirect trauma, e.g. poor posture, repetitive strain, prolonged immobilization or loss of mobility, or overuse, generally underlies development of musculoskeletal complaints.

**Symptoms and Causes**

Bone pain: This is usually deep, penetrating, or dull. It most commonly results from injury such as contusions. It is important to be sure that the pain is not related to a fracture or tumor.

Muscle pain: Muscle pain can be caused by an injury, an autoimmune reaction, loss of Bloodflow to the muscle, infection, or a tumor. The pain can also be caused by muscle spasms and trigger points.

Tendon and ligament pain: Tendon and ligament injuries are strain injuries that result in damage to the connective tissue fibers of the tendon or ligament. Tendon injuries range from tendinitis (micro trauma) to rupture (macro trauma). Ligamentous injuries occur when ligament tears either partially or completely. This type of musculoskeletal pain often becomes worse when the affected area is stretched or moved.

Joint pain: Joint injuries and diseases usually produce a stiff, aching, "arthritic" pain. The pain may range from mild to severe and worsens when moving the joint. The joints may also swell. Joint inflammation (arthritis) is a common cause of pain.

Fibromyalgia: This is a condition that may cause pain in the muscles, tendons, joints, and other soft tissue. The pain is usually in multiple locations and can be difficult to describe. Fibromyalgia is usually accompanied by other symptoms.

"Tunnel" syndromes: This refers to musculoskeletal disorders that cause pain due to nerve and/or tendon compression/inflammation. The disorders include carpal tunnel syndrome, cubital tunnel syndrome, and tarsal tunnel syndrome. The pain tends to spread along the path supplied by the nerve and may feel like burning. These disorders are often caused by overuse.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**

- Qi and Blood Stagnation:
  - This stagnation results in a painful condition, may have numerous causation, but for this diagnosis trauma is the primary causation, perhaps with underlying Qi Deficiency syndrome.
Liver Qi Stagnation:
- Causation can be due to external pathogens, lifestyle choices, such as, irregular or "incorrect" food choice, irregular eating times, lack of sleep, or stress.

Kidney Qi Deficiency:
- Can lead to an accumulation of Phlegm, Dampness and Deficiency where one of the symptoms can be headache. Causation is from either congenital deficiency of Kidney Qi and/or lifestyle choices that lead to a depletion of Kidney Qi.

Wind Bi, Moving (Wind) Painful Obstruction:
- Pain in the joints is widespread and moves from one area of the body to another.

Damp Bi, Stationary (Damp) Painful Obstruction:
- Pain is localized and does not move.

Cold Bi, Painful (Cold) Painful Obstruction:
- Severe pain in one part, or over one half of the body, which becomes worse when patient encounters cold and diminishes when patient is warm.

Heat Bi, Heat Painful Obstruction:
- Flesh is hot, area of pain is red and swollen, pain increases upon contact.

Bi Syndrome:
- Condition can be any combination of the above.

History

- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management, such as:
  - Coronary Artery Disease
  - Respiratory Disease
  - Hypertension
  - Obesity
  - Diabetes
  - Chronic Venous Insufficiency
  - Previous surgery
  - Macro/Micro Trauma
### Red Flag

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain</td>
<td>Possible infection</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edema, redness, pain</td>
<td>Lower extremity deep vein thrombosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer history</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoloration of the affected area(s)</td>
<td>Vascular occlusion; vascular insufficiency</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homans Sign</td>
<td>Deep vein thrombosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axial compression</td>
<td>Compression fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positive vertebral artery test</td>
<td>Vertebrobasilar ischaemia, TIA</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Widespread neurological symptoms</td>
<td>Neurological disease</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positive Lhermitte Sign</td>
<td>Spinal cord pathology</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyspnea</td>
<td>Lung disease/diaphragmatic paralysis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Presentation

Patient may report trauma or insidious onset. Pain may be acute or chronic.

### Subjective Findings: Symptoms and Causes

- Pain, numbness, tingling, paresthesia
- Aching or stiffness of the entire body
  - Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- Feeling that muscles have been pulled or overworked
- Fatigue
- Sleep disturbances
- Swelling or effusion
- Decreased range of motion
- Joint instability
- Muscle guarding or weakness
Loss of strength, power, endurance
- Inability to perform purposeful, functional, intentional movements
- Inability to ambulate
- Decreased functional work capacity
- Inability to climb stairs
- Inability to perform repetitive tasks
- Inability to perform self-care tasks
- Inability to reach
- Inability to access the community
- Inability to access transportation
- Limited independence in activities of daily living

**Functional Assessment**

Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

**Scope of Examination**
- Inspection
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
- Range of motion
- Orthopedic testing
- Neurologic testing

**Examination Considerations**
All of the following objective tests may not be appropriate on admission to treatment, but should be assessed as the member’s condition allows during the course of care.

**Assistive, protective and supportive devices**
- Balance tests (static, dynamic and during functional tasks): Balance scale, Dizziness inventories, Fall scales, Motor impairment scales
- Gait and Locomotion: Gait indexes, Mobility skills profiles, Functional assessment profiles
Motor Function Tests: Dexterity, Coordination, Agility

Skin Integrity: Skin characteristics (blistering, color, sensation, temperature, texture), Wound (signs of infection, scar tissue characteristics, stage of healing)

Palpation of bony and soft tissue: Palpate involved muscles for tender nodule, taut band, tight ropiness, Observe pattern of referred pain, Provocation tests

Edema (measure both sides for comparison): Girth measurements, Palpation, Volume measurements

Postural assessment: Postural alignment and position

Range of motion: Active and passive movement of affected area and joint above and below and contralateral joints, Functional range of motion (e.g. squat tests, toe touch tests)

Manual Muscle Testing: Test related joints

Joint Integrity and mobility: Compression and distraction, Apprehension, Joint play and end feel

Outcome Measures by Condition/Diagnosis

There are many validated instruments that may be used. The therapist should choose an appropriate instrument. The following standardized tests may be used to assess functional limitations on admission, and functional change at discharge and periodically during the course of care.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition/Diagnosis</th>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Author</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elderly &gt; 65 y.o.</td>
<td>Berg Balance Test</td>
<td>Measures both static and dynamic balance using a 14-item scale</td>
<td>Donoghue and Stokes, 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gait speed</td>
<td>Measures overall walking performance</td>
<td>Mangione, et al., 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Six Minute Walk test</td>
<td>Tests endurance by measuring the maximum distance that a person can walk in six minutes</td>
<td>Mangione, et al., 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Short Physical Performance Battery (SPPD)</td>
<td>Composite of three timed tests: -Chair rise for 5 repetitions – Standing balance – Walking speed</td>
<td>Mangione, et al., 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Timed Up and GO (TUG)</td>
<td>Functional mobility test generally used for the geriatric</td>
<td>Mangione, et al., 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition/Diagnosis</td>
<td>Test</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Author</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hip Fracture with Surgical Repair</td>
<td>Performance Oriented Mobility Assessment, Tinetti</td>
<td>Evaluates balance and gait</td>
<td>Faber, et al., 2006 Tinetti, 1986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gait Speed</td>
<td>Measures overall walking performance</td>
<td>Latham, et al., 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Six Minute Walk test</td>
<td>Tests endurance by measuring the maximum distance that a person can walk in six minutes</td>
<td>Latham, et al., 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Short Physical Performance Battery (SPPD)</td>
<td>Composite of three timed tests: - Chair rise for 5 repetitions – Standing balance – Walking speed</td>
<td>Latham, et al., 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hip/Knee Osteoarthritis</td>
<td>Western Ontario and McMaster Universities Osteoarthritis Index (WOMAC)</td>
<td>Disease-specific, self-administered questionnaire used with patients who have hip/knee osteoarthritis</td>
<td>Pua, et al., 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Get UP and Go Test</td>
<td>Measures fall risk</td>
<td>Priva, et al., 2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lower Extremity Function Scale (LEFS)</td>
<td>20 item condition specific questionnaire designed for use for musculoskeletal conditions of the lower extremity</td>
<td>Binkley, et al., 1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LE Musculoskeletal Disorder</td>
<td>Lower Extremity Function Scale (LEFS)</td>
<td>20 item condition specific questionnaire designed for use for musculoskeletal conditions of the lower extremity</td>
<td>Binkley, et al., 1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition/Diagnosis</td>
<td>Test</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Author</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Back Pain, Chronic or Acute</td>
<td>Fear Avoidance Beliefs Questionnaire (FABQ)</td>
<td>Used to quantify fear-avoidances beliefs specific to low back pain and can help predict those who have a high pain avoidance behavior</td>
<td>George, et al., 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oswestry Disability Index</td>
<td>Self-report questionnaire that measures the degree to which back or leg pain impacts functional activities</td>
<td>Davidson and Keating, 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quebec Back Pain Disability Scale</td>
<td>20 item self-report questionnaire that measures the level of physical functioning in patients with low back pain</td>
<td>van der Roer, et al., 2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Roland Morris Questionnaire</td>
<td>Self-administered disability questionnaire that consists of 24 statements regarding activity limitations due to back pain</td>
<td>Maughan and Lewis, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS)</td>
<td>Patient self-report measure used to quantify activity limitation and measure functional outcome</td>
<td>Cleland, et al., 2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neck Pain/Cervical Radiculopathy Pain</td>
<td>Neck Disability Index (NDI)</td>
<td>10 item questionnaire, 7 items relation to ADLs, 2 items relation to pain, and 1 item related to concentration</td>
<td>Cleland, et al., 2006</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unlisted Musculoskeletal Disorders
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition/Diagnosis</th>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Author</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS)</td>
<td>Patient self-report measure used to quantify activity limitation and measure functional outcome</td>
<td>Cleland, et al., 200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numeric Pain Rating Scale (NPRS)</td>
<td>11 point numerical rating scale for determining pain intensity</td>
<td>Spadoni et al., 2004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Shoulder and Elbow Surgeons Score (ASES)</td>
<td>Measures functional limitation and pain of the shoulder</td>
<td>Michener, et al., 2002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disabilities of Arm, Shoulder, Hand (DASH)</td>
<td>30 item questionnaire, region specific and allow comparisons across diagnosis of the upper extremity</td>
<td>Schmitt and Di Fabio, 2004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penn Shoulder Score</td>
<td>Condition specific self-report measure, uses a 100 point scale consisting of 3 subscales – pain, satisfaction, and function</td>
<td>Leggin et al., 2006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoulder Pain and Disability Index (SPADI)</td>
<td>13 item self-administered questionnaire relating to pain and functional status of the shoulder region</td>
<td>Schmitt and Di Fabio, 2004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS)</td>
<td>Patient self-report measure used to quantify activity limitation and measure functional outcome</td>
<td>Hefford, et al., 2012</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Hip/Knee Arthroplasty</td>
<td>WOMAC</td>
<td>Disease-specific, self-administered questionnaire used with patients who have hip/knee</td>
<td>Knee – Escobar, et al., 2007 Hip – Quintana, et al., 2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition/Diagnosis</td>
<td>Test</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Author</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>osteoarthritis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Oriental Medicine Management**

- Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. In order to be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with the severity of the chief complaint, natural history of the condition, and expectation for functional improvement.
  - When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
  - If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
  - Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
  - Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Treatment Request Form for each treatment is required to determine medical necessity.
  - In addition to the improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
  - Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
  - The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
  - Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.
  - If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>- Some reduction of pain severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Some reduction of muscle spasm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Unlisted Musculoskeletal Disorders

### Week Progress

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 2-4   | - 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
- 50% improvement in function |
| 5-8   | - 75% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
- 75% improvement in function |
| 9-12  | - Gradual improvement leading toward resolution  
- Reinforce self-management techniques  
- Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first |

### Referral Guidelines

- Refer patient to their primary care provider for evaluation of alternative treatment options if:
  - Improvement does not meet above guidelines, or improvement has reached a plateau
  - Atrophy of the extremity occurs
  - Neurological deficits appear/progress

### Appropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

*Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.*

### Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
Applied kinesiology techniques
Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
Any techniques outside of the scope of practice in your state

**Self-Management Techniques**
Rest and reduce strenuous activities
Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
Appropriate exercises/stretching
Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
Stress management, meditation
Joint protection
Weight loss
Self-massage, Self-acupressure
Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort

**Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management**
(listed in alphabetical order)
Chiropractic
Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
Injection therapy/Pain management
Massage therapy
Medication
Occupational therapy
Osteopathic Manipulation
Physical Therapy
Psychological counseling

**References**


### Neuromusculoskeletal Conditions (Unspecified Region)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fibromyalgia</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jaw Pain, Unspecified</td>
<td>388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myalgia</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fibromyalgia (Now Excluded)

There is insufficient evidence that acupuncture is an effective treatment for Fibromyalgia.
As such, acupuncture treatment for this condition does not meet medical necessity criteria.

Definition

According to diagnostic criteria for Fibromyalgia Syndrome published by the 2016 American College of Rheumatology, fibromyalgia patients must have all of the following:

- Widespread pain index (WPI) ≥7 and symptom severity scale (SSS) score ≥5 OR WPI 4–6 and SSS score ≥9.
- Generalized pain, defined as pain in at least 4 of 5 regions, is present.
- Symptoms have been present at a similar level for at least 3 months.
- A diagnosis of fibromyalgia is valid irrespective of other diagnoses. A diagnosis of fibromyalgia does not exclude the presence of other clinically important illnesses.

Oriental Medicine Diagnoses

- Qi and Blood Stagnation
  - Stagnation results in pain; may have numerous causations; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.

- Spleen Qi Deficiency resulting in Damp
  - Caustion by external pathogens, inappropriate lifestyle choices that result in damp and Qi Deficiency, stress.

- Yin Deficiency
  - Caustion by external pathogens, inappropriate lifestyle choices that result in yin deficiency, stress.

- Kidney Yang, Essence and Yuan Qi Deficiency
  - Caustion by long term illness, long term inappropriate lifestyle choices, congenital weaknec in Kidney Yang, Essence, and Yuan Qi.

History

Specific Aspects of History

Fibromyalgia is a diagnosis of exclusion, and most patients presenting with this diagnosis will already have consulted with several MDs. If not, however, the patient should be directed to see their PCP at their earliest opportunity. There is a high incidence of clinical depression among fibromyalgia patients. The fatigue, pain, and
depression typical of fibromyalgia may also be indications of several other serious conditions which should be ruled out. Several of these are listed in the Red Flag table and in the list of Differential Diagnoses below.

- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chronic fatigue</td>
<td>Systemic illnesses including cancer, hepatitis, lupus, Lyme Disease, viral or bacterial infection, allergies or sensitivities, cardiac disease, hypothyroidism, and psychological illness</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic pain</td>
<td>Infection, rheumatoid arthritis, lupus, Lyme Disease, and others</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depression</td>
<td>May be a symptom of fibromyalgia, or a response to the chronic illness. Can be life threatening in severe cases.</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digestive complaints</td>
<td>May be a symptom of fibromyalgia, or may be caused by celiac disease, food intolerance or sensitivities, chemical sensitivities, or cancer.</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chest pain</td>
<td>May be symptom of fibromyalgia, or a sign of cardiac disease.</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Presentation**

Often occurs in areas of muscles that previously experienced cumulative or sudden onset trauma. Subsequent acute manifestations are typically precipitated by exposure to cold, or by overstretching/overloading the same region of muscle frequently seen in people with poor posture.

**Subjective Findings**

- Dull aching pains in the muscle rather than the joints
- Patient may complain of a diffuse area of pain/stiffness covering an area adjacent to main area of complaint
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- May report "knots" or "bumps" in the involved muscles
- There is a high incidence of clinical depression among fibromyalgia patients.
**Functional Assessment**

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

**Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination**

- Inspection including Oriental Medicine inspection techniques
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue including Oriental Medicine palpation techniques
- Range of motion
- Orthopedic and neurologic testing if complaints radiate to extremities or signs/symptoms of cauda equina syndrome are present (where allowed by law)

**Specific Aspects of Examination for Myositis**

Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

**Findings of Myositis**

- Involved muscle is generally resistant to stretching, limited by pain
- Tender nodules or areas of ropiness are noted in involved muscle group
- These nodular areas are tender to palpation and may elicit a "jump sign" or a "quickening reaction"
- Sensitized areas are generally called trigger points, and if active, palpation may lead to referral of pain

**Differential Diagnoses**

- Myofascial Pain Syndrome
- Chronic Fatigue Syndrome
- Radiculopathy
- Osteoarthritis
- Rheumatoid Arthritis
- Systemic lupus erythematosus
- Ankylosing spondylitis
- Hypothyroidism
Neuromusculoskeletal Conditions (Unspecified Region)

- Lupus
- Systemic illnesses including cancer
- Lyme Disease
- Viral or bacterial infection
- Mental illness, including depression
- Cardiac disease
- Sensitivity or intolerance to chemicals or foods

Oriental Medicine Management

There is insufficient evidence that acupuncture is an effective treatment for Fibromyalgia. As such, acupuncture treatment for this condition does not meet medical necessity criteria.

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Pain management program
- Physical Therapy
- Physiatry
- Psychological counseling

References


**Jaw Pain, Unspecified**

**Background**

Jaw pain can have different causations; the most common is Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ) Syndrome, which is a gliding joint, formed by the condyle of the mandible and the squamous portion of the temporal bone. Pain may be acute or chronic.

- Articular surface of the temporal bone
  - Consists of a convex articular eminence anteriorly and a concave articular fossa posteriorly.
- Articular surface of the mandible
  - Consists of the top of the condyle.
- Articular surface of the mandible and temporal bone
  - Separated by an articular disk, which divides the joint cavity into 2 small spaces.
- Articular disk, also known as the meniscus
  - A biconcave, fibrocartilaginous structure providing the gliding surface for the mandibular condyle, resulting in smooth joint movement.
- Meniscus has three (3) parts
  - A thick anterior band, a thin intermediate zone and a thick posterior band. In the closed position of the mouth, the condyle is separated from the articular fossa of the temporal bone by the thick posterior band, while in the mouth open position the condyle is separated from the articular eminence of the temporal bone by the thin intermediate zone.

**Syndrome: TMJ or Temporomandibular Disorder (TMD)**

Most common cause of facial pain after toothache. No unequivocal definition of the disease exists; discrepancies concerning the terminology, definitions, and practical treatment methods hinder uniform conception from becoming effective.

- Temporomandibular Disorder (TMD)
  - Can be classified broadly as:
    - TMD secondary to Myofascial Pain and Dysfunction (MPD); and
    - TMD secondary to true articular disease.
  - These two types can be present at the same time, making diagnosis and treatment more challenging.

- Myofascial Pain and Dysfunction (MPD)
  - Forms the majority of the cases of TMD. Associated with pain, without apparent destructive changes of TMJ on x-ray, it is characterized by its poly-etiological nature and is frequently associated with bruxism and daytime jaw clenching in a stressed and anxious person.

- True intra-articular disease
  - Can be further specified as disk displacement disorder, chronic recurrent dislocations, Degenerative Joint Disorders (DJDs), systemic arthritic conditions, ankylosis, infections, and neoplasia.
Pathophysiology

- **Myofascial Pain and Dysfunction (MPD)**
  - Etiological basis of the symptomatology (e.g., pain, tenderness, and spasm of the mastication muscles) is muscular hyperactivity and dysfunction due to malocclusion of variable degree and duration. Significance of psychological factors has been recognized during the past few years.

- **Temporomandibular Disorder (TMD of articular origin)**
  - Disk displacement is the most common cause. Abnormal anterior displacement and interposition of the posterior band between the condyle and eminence cause pain, pops, and crepitus. If the anteriorly displaced posterior band spontaneously returns to the normal position before completion of jaw opening, it is called anterior displacement with reduction.
  - The sudden reduction of the posterior band is what causes the pop, or the click sound. If the posterior band remains anteriorly displaced at all times during jaw opening, it is called anterior displacement without reduction; full jaw opening may not be possible. Inability to attain a jaw opening of more than 10 mm is known as closed lock. In TMD of articular origin, the spasm of the mastication muscle is secondary in nature.
  - Other causes of TMD of articular origin are diseases, such as DJD, rheumatoid arthritis (RA), ankylosis, dislocations, infections, and neoplasia; the pathophysiology, which is self-explanatory.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**

- **Liver Qi Stagnation**
  - Causation can be due to external pathogens, lifestyle choices, such as irregular or incorrect food choice, irregular eating times, lack of sleep, or stress.

- **Excessive Liver Yang**
  - Leading to a rising of energy causation is disturbance of the liver energy due to either emotional or physical reasons, sometimes caused by heavy drinking.

- **Qi and Blood Stagnation**
  - Stagnation results in pain; may have numerous causations; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.

Note: While the above pathways represent classical causations for a jaw pain within the paradigm of Oriental Medicine diagnoses, they are not necessarily eligible for authorization or coverage under Landmark’s acupuncture benefit plans. To be eligible for coverage and reimbursement, jaw symptoms, and/or a diagnosis of "jaw pain" must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness.

**History**

A comprehensive, chronological history and physical examination of the patient, including dental history and examination, is essential to diagnose the specific condition to decide further investigations, if any, and to provide specific treatment.
Specific Aspects of History

- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain</td>
<td>Possible infection</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilateral edema</td>
<td>Extremity deep vein thrombosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer history</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoloration of hand/fingers</td>
<td>Vascular occlusion</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exertional symptoms, history of cardiac disease</td>
<td>Anginal equivalent</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subjective Findings

Pain

- Pain usually is periauricular, associated with chewing, and may radiate to the head but is not like a headache.
- May be unilateral or bilateral in MPD, and usually is unilateral in TMD of articular origin, except in RA.
- In MPD pain may be associated with history of bruxism, jaw clenching, stress, and anxiety. Pain may be more severe during periods of increased stress. Assessment of pain is based principally on subjective estimation by the examining practitioner.
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10

Click, pop, and snap

- Sounds usually associated with pain in TMD.
- Click with pain in anterior disk displacement is due to sudden reduction of the posterior band to normal position.
- An isolated click is very common in the general population and is not a risk factor for development of TMD.
Limited jaw opening and locking episodes

- Lock can be open or closed.
- Open lock is the inability to close the mouth, and is seen when the mandibular condyle dislocates anteriorly in front of articular eminence. If not reduced immediately, it is very painful.
- Closed lock is an inability to open the mouth because of pain or disk displacement.

Headaches

- Pain of TMD is not like a usual headache. TMD may act as a trigger in patients prone to headaches, and when present in association with TMD, tend to be severe in nature.
- Some patients may have a history of headaches resistant to treatment.
- Diagnosis and treatment of TMD trigger should not be overlooked in such patients as it is essential for treating these headaches.
- Headache frequency, duration and numeric pain scale should be documented.
- Other symptoms associated with TMD are otalgia, neck pain and/or stiffness, shoulder pain, and dizziness. About one third of these patients have a history of psychiatric problems. History of facial trauma, systemic arthritic disease, and recurrent dislocation also should be elicited.

Functional Assessment

- Documentation of a patient's level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

Objective Findings

Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination

- Inspection
- Palpation of bony and soft tissue
- Range of motion, active and passive
- Orthopedic testing
- Neurologic testing if neurologic signs are present
- Manual muscle testing
Specific Aspects of Examination for TMJ

Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

Findings of TMJ Syndrome

- Tender to palpation
- Manual muscle testing of affected muscle groups is weak and painful

Observation

- Asymmetry, muscle hypertrophy, malocclusion of jaw, abnormal dental wear and missing teeth
- Limited range of motion: normal range of motion for vertical jaw opening, measured between the incisors, is 5 cm; protrusive and lateral mandibular movement is normally 1 cm.

Palpation

- TMJ is best palpated laterally as a depression just below the zygomatic arch, 1-2 cm anterior to the tragus. Posterior aspect of the joint is palpated through the external auditory canal. Joint should be palpated in both open and closed positions and both laterally and posteriorly. While palpating, examiner should feel for muscle spasm, muscle or joint tenderness, and joint sound. Muscles palpated as a part of complete TMJ exam are masseter, temporalis, medial pterygoid, lateral pterygoid, and sternocleidomastoid. Isolated MPD, joint tenderness and joint click are usually absent.
- Auscultation: In most patients, the joint movements causing sounds can be felt during palpation of the joint; in some cases, however, a less obvious sound can be auscultated.

Causes

- MPD
  - Etiology is multifactorial and includes malocclusion, jaw clenching, bruxism, personality disorders, increased pain sensitivity, and stress and anxiety. In most patients more than one factor is present.
  - Significance of psychological factors has been recognized during the past few years.
  - Patients also tend to score high on obsessive-compulsive scale, have increased levels of disease conviction, and are less likely to deny the existence of problems in their life.
- TMD
  - Disk displacement is the most common of TMD of articular origin
Other diseases such as DJD, RA, ankylosis, dislocation, infection, neoplasia, and congenital anomalies may contribute to pain.

**Differential Diagnoses**
- Chronic Paroxysmal Hemicrania
- Cluster headache
- Migraine headache
- Migraine headache

**Neuro-ophthalmic Perspective**
- Migraine Headache

**Pediatric Perspective**
- Migraine Variants
- Sialitis
- Pharyngeal abscess
- Postherpetic Neuralgia
- Temporal/Giant Cell Arteritis
- Trigeminal Neuralgia
- Carotidynia
- Dental infections
- Jaw myotonia
- Otic infections
- Styloid process syndrome
- Paratrigeminal syndrome

**Occlusal Splints**
- Occlusal splints are referred to as nightguards, bruxism appliances, or orthotics.
- Various kinds of splints are available; most of which, can be classified into 2 groups: anterior repositioning splints and autorepositioning splints.
- Physiologic basis of the pain relief provided by splints is not well understood. Factors such as alteration of occlusal relationships, redistribution of occlusal forces of bite, and alteration of structural relationship and forces in the TMJ seem to play some role.
- Autorepositioning splints, also referred to as muscle splints, are used most frequently. Some sort of pain relief is seen in as many as 70-90% of patients using splints. In acute cases, the splint may be worn 24 hours a day for several months. Later, as the condition permits, they may be worn at nighttime only.
Surgical Care

Treatment of chronic TMD is difficult, and at some time during the course of the disease, surgical options are discussed. Following are some of the surgical options:

Arthrocentesis

- Simple washing of the upper compartment of TMJ using arthrocentesis has been very effective in patients with a history of condylomeniscal incoordination; results have been comparable to those of arthroscopic surgery.
- Benefit of this treatment brings into question the significance of disk position in the etiology of TMD.
- A 22-gauge needle is inserted gently in the superior joint space and a small amount of saline is injected to distend the joint space, after which the fluid is withdrawn and evaluated. Joint is then redistended and a second needle is placed in the same joint space to lavage the joint.
- Steroids and/or local anesthetics can be injected into the joint space at the conclusion of the procedure.

Arthroscopic Surgery

- Indications include internal derangements, adhesions, fibrosis, and DJDs.
- Appears to be as efficient as open surgery, causes less surgical morbidity, and has few severe complications as compared to open surgical procedure. One retrospective short-term study found it to be safe, minimally invasive, and an effective treatment method, with 80% of patients reporting reduced pain and increased range of motion. In acute TMJ lock, arthroscopy and arthroscopic lysis and lavage of the upper compartment of TMJ produce comparable success rates.
- In one study, only 10.3% of 301 patients who underwent arthroscopic lysis and lavage had complications. More than 80% of complications were otological in nature; neurological complications were seen in five cases, of which three were fifth cranial nerve injury, and two were seventh cranial nerve injury.

Open Surgery

Main surgical option in the 1970s and 1980s. Most common procedure was disk repositioning and plication. In cases of severe disk damage, procedures such as disk repair and removal were done using artificial or autogenous material.

Arthroplasty

Surgical procedure of choice for bony intracapsular ankylosis.

Oriental Medicine Management

- Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a
primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.

- Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
- When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
- As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
- If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
- Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
- Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
- In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may also be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.
- Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
- The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
- Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.
- If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | Some reduction of pain frequency and severity  
|      | Some reduction of muscle spasm                  |
| 2-4  | 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency    
|      | 50% improvement in function                     |
| 5-8  | 75% decrease in pain severity and frequency    
|      | 75% improvement in function                     |
| 9-12 | Gradual improvement leading toward resolution  
|      | Reinforce self-management techniques            
|      | Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first |
Referral Guidelines

If improvement following the initial two weeks is not at least 25-50%, reassess case for other possible causes or complicating factors and consider different interventions. If patient is not asymptomatic, or at least 75% improved at the end of the second two week trial, or has reached a plateau, refer patient back to the referring physician to explore other treatment alternatives.

Appropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
Neuromusculoskeletal Conditions (Unspecified Region)

- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort
- Instruction in use of orthosis

**Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management**

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
- Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling
- Surgery

**References**

**Myalgia**

**Definition**
Inflammation/irritation of muscle tissue, associated with focal points of tender nodules, which may refer pain to other areas of the body when palpated. Pain may be acute or chronic.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**

- **Qi and Blood Stagnation**
  - Stagnation results in the painful condition; may have numerous causations; can be related to trauma or underlying syndromes.

- **Spleen Qi Deficiency resulting in Damp**
  - Causation by external pathogens, inappropriate lifestyle choices that result in damp and Qi deficiency, stress.

- **Yin Deficiency resulting in Dampness**
  - Causation by external pathogens, inappropriate lifestyle choices that result in damp and Yin Deficiency stress.

- **Kidney Yang, Essence and Yuan Qi Deficiency**
  - Causation by long term illness, long term inappropriate lifestyle choices, congenital weakness in Kidney Yang, Essence, and Yuan Qi.

Note: While the above pathways represent classical causations for a myalgia within the paradigm of Oriental Medicine diagnoses, they are not necessarily eligible for authorization or coverage under Landmark's acupuncture benefit plans. To be eligible for coverage and reimbursement, myalgia symptoms and/or a diagnosis of "myalgia" must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness.

**History**

**Specific Aspects of History**

- Rule out red flags (require medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.
- Determine if trauma-related; determine nature and extent of traumatic event.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe trauma</td>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, severe pain</td>
<td>Possible infection</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilateral edema</td>
<td>Possible deep vein thrombosis</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune-compromised state</td>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer history</td>
<td>Cause of symptoms (metastatic or primary)</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoloration of skin</td>
<td>Vascular occlusion, shunt emboli (dialysis patients)</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exertional symptoms, history of cardiac disease</td>
<td>Anginal equivalent</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple joint involvement, tophi</td>
<td>Rheumatological conditions, gout</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Presentation**

Often occurs in areas of muscles that previously experienced cumulative or sudden onset trauma. Subsequent acute manifestations are typically precipitated by exposure to cold, or by overstretching/overloading the same region of muscle frequently seen in people with poor posture.

**Subjective Findings**

- Dull aching pains in the muscle rather than the joints
- Patient may complain of a diffuse area of pain/stiffness covering an area adjacent to main area of complaint
- May report "knots" or "bumps" in the involved muscles
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10

**Functional Assessment**

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

**Scope of Musculoskeletal Examination**

- Inspection including Oriental Medicine inspection techniques
L Palpation of bony and soft tissue including Oriental Medicine palpation techniques
L Range of motion
L Orthopedic and neurologic testing if complaints radiate to extremities or signs/symptoms of cauda equina syndrome are present (where allowed by law)

**Specific Aspects of Examination for Myositis**

Examine the musculoskeletal system for possible causes or contributing factors to the complaint.

**Findings of Myositis**

L Involved muscle is generally resistant to stretching, limited by pain
L Tender nodules or areas of ropiness are noted in involved muscle group
L These nodular areas are tender to palpation and may elicit a "jump sign" or a "quickening reaction."
L Sensitized areas are generally called trigger points, and if active, palpation may lead to referral of pain

**Differential Diagnoses**

L Fibromyalgia
L Chronic Fatigue Syndrome
L Radiculopathy
L Osteoarthritis
L Rheumatoid Arthritis
L Systemic lupus erythematosus
L Ankylosing spondylitis

**Oriental Medicine Management**

Oriental Medicine management goals are to resolve pain, restore the highest level of function possible, and educate patient to prevent recurrent symptoms. To be considered medically necessary, patient’s symptoms must be the direct result of a primary neuromusculoskeletal injury or illness. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.

- Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
- When significant improvements in patient’s subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
- As treatment progresses, one should see an increase in the active regimen of care, a decrease in the passive regimen of care, and a fading of treatment frequency.
If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.

Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.

Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.

In addition to the improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of pain relief.

Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.

The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.

Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-1  | Some reduction of pain frequency and severity  
       | Some reduction of muscle spasm        |
| 2-4  | 50% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
       | 50% improvement in function            |
| 5-8  | 75% decrease in pain severity and frequency  
       | 75% improvement in function            |
| 9-12 | Gradual improvement leading toward resolution  
       | Reinforce self-management techniques  
       | Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 12, whichever occurs first |

**Appropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Myofascial release
- Acupressure
- Trigger point massage
Neuromusculoskeletal Conditions (Unspecified Region)

- Tui Na (not to include osseous manipulation)
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by the patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

**Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Direct moxa
- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any technique outside the scope of practice in your state

**Self-Management Techniques**

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Ergonomics, Postural advice, postural exercises
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Joint protection
- Weight loss
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort
- Dietary changes that would support treatment of underlying syndrome

**Alternatives to Oriental Medicine Management**

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Chiropractic
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Injection therapy/Pain management
- Massage therapy
- Medication
- Occupational therapy
Osteopathic Manipulation
- Physical Therapy
- Psychological counseling

References


12. National Health and Medical Research Council. NHMRC additional levels of evidence and grades for recommendations for developers of guidelines. Table 3. NHMRC Evidence Hierarchy: designations of ‘levels of evidence’ according to type of research question (including explanatory notes). National Health and Medical Research Council; 2009. [https://www.nhmrc.gov.au/guidelines-publications/information-guideline-developers/resources-guideline-developers]


## Non-Musculoskeletal Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allergic Rhinitis</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extrinsic Asthma</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intrinsic Asthma</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mild Hyperemesis Gravidarum</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nausea and Vomiting due to Chemotherapy</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Allergic Rhinitis**

**Synonyms**
Hay fever, nasal allergies, pollinosis.

**Definition**
Allergic rhinitis, also known as pollenosis or hay fever, is an allergic inflammation of the nasal airways. It occurs when an allergen, such as pollen, dust or animal dander (particles of shed skin and hair) is inhaled by an individual with a sensitized immune system. In such individuals, the allergen triggers the production of the antibody immunoglobulin E (IgE), which binds to mast cells and basophils containing histamine. IgE bound to mast cells are stimulated by pollen and dust, causing the release of inflammatory mediators such as histamine (and other chemicals). This usually causes sneezing, itchy and watery eyes, swelling and inflammation of the nasal passages, and an increase in mucus production. Symptoms vary in severity between individuals.

All three are addressed similarly in terms of Traditional Chinese Medicine.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**

- Liver Qi Stagnation
  - The Liver Qi becomes stagnated, causing the Liver to attack the Lungs. Causation can be due to external pathogens; lifestyle choices, such as, irregular or “incorrect” food choice, irregular eating times, lack of sleep, or stress.

- Kidney Qi Deficiency
  - May lead to an accumulation of Phlegm, Dampness and Deficiency affecting the Lung channel. Causation is from either congenital deficiency of Kidney Qi and/or lifestyle choices that lead to a depletion of Kidney Qi.

- Lung and Spleen Qi Deficiency
  - Weakness of the Lung and Spleen Qi may allow an accumulation of Dampness and Phlegm in the Lung channel. Causation may be congenital deficiency, or due to lifestyle factors, including poor diet and overwork.

- Spleen Qi Deficiency with Dampness
  - Much as in Lung and Spleen Qi Deficiency, above, but with greater manifestation of Dampness throughout the body systems. Causation may be congenital, or due to lifestyle factors such as poor diet and overwork.

- Wind-Cold attacking the Lungs
  - An external pathogen (termed “Wind-Cold”) attacks the Lung channel, causing obstruction of the Lung Qi, and an attendant increase in Dampness and Phlegm. Causation is an external attack, often exacerbated by pre-existing deficiency of the Lung Qi.

**History**

- Symptoms may develop in childhood, or later in adult life
Symptoms may be seasonal (for instance pollen in spring), or perennial (a dust allergy may be present year-round)

Children will sometimes “outgrow” allergies as they mature

**Specific Aspects of History**

- Rule out red flags (requires medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fever, achiness</td>
<td>Viral or bacterial infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green or yellow mucus</td>
<td>Bacterial infection</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe pain or burning in the nasal passages</td>
<td>Recent exposure to toxic inhalants</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete blockage of nasal passage</td>
<td>Structural obstruction</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other recent changes in health or in healthcare</td>
<td>May indicate a systemic condition</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjective Findings**

- Rhinorrhea (runny nose)
- Nasal congestion and obstruction
- Itching in the nasal passages, throat, and/or eyes
- Swelling of the mucus membranes in the nose, throat, and/or eyes
- Difficulty in equalizing air pressure in the ears and/or hearing affected
- Pressure and/or pain in sinuses
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- VAS may be used for other symptoms
- Headache and other symptom frequency, duration and numeric scale should be documented

**Functional Assessment**

Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).
Objective Findings

Scope of Exam

- Inspection including Oriental Medicine inspection techniques
- Inspection of nose, ears, eyes, and back of throat
- Measure blood pressure, pulse rate, temperature
- Percussion of sinuses

Specific Aspects of Examination for Allergic Rhinitis

- Rule out other possible causes.
- A referral to an MD may be considered if other causes are a possibility.
- Referral to an MD may also be considered if skin tests are desired to confirm a diagnosis of allergic rhinitis.

Findings of Allergic Rhinitis

- Difficult respiration
- Sleep disturbances
- Irritability
- Fatigue
- Difficulty in concentration
- Possible injury to eardrums during air travel

Differential Diagnoses

- Infective rhinitis
- Irritant rhinitis
- Drug-induced rhinitis
- Hormonal rhinitis
- Non-allergic rhinitis with eosinophilia syndrome
- Nasal obstruction
- Systemic conditions such as cystic fibrosis, Kartagener’s syndrome, or Wegener’s syndrome

Oriental Medicine Management

- Most patients with this diagnosis will already have consulted with their Primary Care Provider. If not, however, they should be directed to make an appointment with their MD at their earliest opportunity. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
Acupuncture is not considered medically necessary if it may delay or replace needed medical care.

Oriental Medicine management goals are to reduce or resolve symptoms, restore the highest level of function possible and educate patient to reduce or prevent recurrent symptoms.

- Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
- When significant improvement in subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
- If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
- Landmark's consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient's progress.
- Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark's Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
- In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of symptom relief.
- Initiate two to four week trial of treatment.
- If severity or frequency of allergies decreases following the initial trial—continue treatment at a reduced frequency for a one month period.
- Recommendations depend on causation can include dietary recommendations, changes in daily routine and/or housekeeping routines (to reduce exposure to allergens), and possibly herbal formulas.
- If the patient does not improve with trial of Oriental Medicine treatment, or has reached a plateau, refer patient to an MD to explore other alternatives.
- Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
- The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
- Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.
- If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>Some reduction of symptom severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>30% improvement in symptom severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-8</td>
<td>50% improvement in symptom severity and severity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12</td>
<td>75% improvement in symptom severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-16</td>
<td>Condition is expected to have either resolved or reached a plateau stage by this time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 16, whichever occurs first</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Referral Guidelines (or co-management)**

- Refer patient to their primary care provider for evaluation of alternative treatment options if:
  - There are signs or symptoms of a serious viral or bacterial infection, including but not limited to fever, or green or yellow phlegm or nasal drainage.
  - There is significant pain or burning in the nasal passages.
  - The nasal passages are entirely obstructed for more than a brief period of time.
  - The patient has not responded positively to treatment after a couple of weeks.
  - The condition appears to be worsening.

**Appropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Gua Sha
- Herbal formulas

*Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.*

**Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
Non-Musculoskeletal Conditions

Any techniques outside of the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Hot packs/cold packs, if needed, to relieve discomfort
- Avoid suspected or known allergic triggers:
  - Avoid outdoor activities during high-pollen hours
  - Remove allergens from the home environment to the extent possible (air purifiers, filter vacuums, proper dusting, clean HVAC filters, frequent washing of linens, etc)
- Avoid suspected dietary triggers:
  - Excess dairy
  - Excess sugar
  - Excess fatty or fried foods
- Any known food sensitivities or allergies (wheat, gluten, etc, depending on the patient)
- Some patients may benefit from irrigation of the nasal passages (neti pot, etc)

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Allergy shots
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Medication (oral and/or inhaled)
- Moving to an area with fewer allergens

References


**Extrinsic Asthma**

**Synonyms**

Allergic asthma, atopic asthma, childhood asthma.

**Definition**

Asthma is a common chronic inflammatory disease of the airways characterized by variable and recurring symptoms, reversible airflow obstruction, and bronchospasm. Symptoms include wheezing, coughing, chest tightness, and shortness of breath. Asthma is clinically classified according to the frequency of symptoms, forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1), and peak expiratory flow rate. Asthma may also be classified as atopic (extrinsic) or non-atopic (intrinsic). Extrinsic asthma is triggered by external allergenic factors.

It is thought to be caused by a combination of genetic and environmental factors.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**

- **Liver Qi Stagnation**
  - The Liver Qi becomes stagnated, causing the Liver to attack the Lungs.
  - Causation can be due to external pathogens (such as allergens or toxins); or internal causes, including poor diet, lack of sleep, or stress.

- **Kidneys Not Grasping the Lung Qi**
  - A deficiency of Kidney Qi may cause weakness affecting the Lung channel.
  - Causation is from either congenital deficiency of Kidney Qi and/or lifestyle factors that lead to a depletion of Kidney Qi.

- **Lung Qi Deficiency**
  - Weakness of the Lung Qi leads to obstruction in the Lung channel. Causation may be congenital deficiency, or due to lifestyle factors, including poor diet and overwork.

- **Phlegm-Heat in the Lung**
  - Lung and Spleen Qi Deficiency leads to an accumulation of Dampness and Phlegm, which combined with an accumulation of Heat (secondary to stagnation), creates Phlegm-Heat obstructing the channels of the Lung.
  - Causation may be congenital, or due to lifestyle factors such as poor diet and overwork.

- **Wind-Cold attacking the Lungs**
  - An external pathogen (termed “Wind-Cold”) attacks the Lung channel, causing obstruction of the Lung Qi. Causation is an external attack, often exacerbated by pre-existing deficiency in the Lung Qi.

**History**

- Symptoms may develop in childhood, or later in adult life
- Symptoms may be seasonal (for instance pollen in spring), or perennial (a dust allergy may be present year-round).
Children will sometimes “outgrow” asthma as they mature

**Specific Aspects of History**

- Rule out red flags (requires medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe, life-threatening asthma attacks</td>
<td>Requires medical co-management</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any cardiac abnormalities</td>
<td>Requires medical co-management</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very sudden onset without previous history</td>
<td>Possible airway obstruction</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worsens after recent change in medication</td>
<td>Requires medical co-management</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other recent changes in health or in healthcare</td>
<td>May indicate a systemic condition</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjective Findings**

- Recurrent difficulty in breathing
- Recurrent chest tightness
- Recurrent wheezing
- Chronic cough, especially at night
- Sensation of “not being able to take a full breath”
- Worse with exposure to allergens, weather changes, or emotional or physical stress.
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- VAS may be used for other symptoms
- Specific symptom frequency, duration and VAS or numeric scale should be documented

**Functional Assessment**

Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).
Objective Findings

Scope of Exam

- Inspection including Oriental Medicine inspection techniques
- Inspection of nose, ears, eyes, and back of throat
- Measure blood pressure, pulse rate, temperature
- Wheezing may or may not be heard at the time of the office visit

Specific Aspects of Examination for Extrinsic Asthma

- Rule out other possible causes.
- A referral to an MD may be considered if other causes are a possibility.
- Most patients will already have seen one or more MD’s for this condition; if not, referral is recommended.

Findings of Extrinsic Asthma

- Difficult respiration
- If severe, may be life-threatening
- Sleep disturbances
- Irritability
- Fatigue
- Difficulty in concentration

Differential Diagnoses

- Allergic rhinitis and allergic sinusitis
- Obstructions involving large airways
- Vocal cord dysfunction
- Vascular rings or laryngeal webs
- Laryngotracheomalacia, tracheal stenosis, or bronchostenosis
- Enlarged lymph nodes or tumor
- Airway obstructions (foreign objects, tumors)
- Viral bronchiolitis or obliterative bronchiolitis
- Cystic fibrosis
- Bronchopulmonary dysplasia
- Heart disease
- Recurrent cough not due to asthma
Non-Musculoskeletal Conditions

- Aspiration from swallowing mechanism dysfunction or gatroesophageal reflux
- Medication induced
- COPD (e.g., chronic bronchitis or emphysema)
- Congestive heart failure
- Pulmonary embolism
- Pulmonary infiltration with eosinophilia
- Cough secondary to drugs (e.g., angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors)

**Oriental Medicine Management**

- Most patients with this diagnosis will already have consulted with their Primary Care Provider. If not, however, they should be directed to make an appointment with their MD at their earliest opportunity. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
- Acupuncture is not considered medically necessary if it may delay or replace needed medical care.
- Oriental Medicine management goals are to reduce or resolve symptoms, restore the highest level of function possible and educate patient to reduce or prevent recurrent symptoms.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
  - When significant improvement in subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
  - Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
  - Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
  - In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of symptom relief.
  - Initiate two to four week trial of treatment.
  - If severity or frequency of asthma decreases following the initial trial—continue treatment at a reduced frequency for a one month period.
  - Recommendations depend on causation can include dietary recommendations, changes in daily routine and/or housekeeping routines (to reduce exposure to allergens), and possibly herbal formulas.
  - If the patient does not improve with trial of Oriental Medicine treatment, or has reached a plateau, refer patient to an MD to explore other alternatives.
  - Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.

Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>Some reduction of symptom severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>25% improvement in symptom severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-8</td>
<td>50% improvement in symptom severity and severity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12</td>
<td>75% improvement in symptom severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-16</td>
<td>Condition is expected to have either resolved or reached a plateau stage by this time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 16, whichever occurs first</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Referral Guidelines (or co-management)**

- Refer patient to their primary care provider for evaluation of alternative treatment options if:
  - Most patients with severe asthma will already be under the care of an MD. If not, they should be advised to seek medical co-management.
  - There are any cardiac abnormalities.
  - The condition has arisen suddenly and severely, without previous history.
  - There have been any significant recent changes in their overall health, or in their medication regimen.
  - The patient has not responded positively to treatment after a couple of weeks.
  - The condition appears to be worsening.

**Appropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Gua Sha
- Acupressure
- Herbal formulas
Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any techniques outside of the scope of practice in your state

Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Avoid suspected or known allergic triggers:
  - Avoid outdoor activities during high-pollen hours
  - Remove allergens from the home environment to the extent possible (air purifiers, filter vacuums, proper dusting, clean HVAC filters, frequent washing of linens, etc)
- Avoid suspected dietary triggers:
  - Excess dairy
  - Excess sugar
  - Excess fatty or fried foods
  - Any known food sensitivities (wheat, gluten, etc, depending on the patient)
  - Some patients may benefit from irrigation of the nasal passages (neti pot, etc)

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine

(listed in alphabetical order)

- Allergy shots
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Medication (oral and/or inhaled)
- Moving to an area with fewer allergens
References


**Intrinsic Asthma**

**Synonyms**
Immunological asthma, late onset asthma.

**Definition**
Asthma is a common chronic inflammatory disease of the airways characterized by variable and recurring symptoms, reversible airflow obstruction, and bronchospasm. Symptoms include wheezing, coughing, chest tightness, and shortness of breath. Asthma is clinically classified according to the frequency of symptoms, forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1), and peak expiratory flow rate. Asthma may also be classified as atopic (extrinsic) or non-atopic (intrinsic). Intrinsic asthma is triggered by internal immunologic factors.

It is thought to be caused by a combination of genetic and environmental factors.

**Oriental Medicine Diagnoses**

- Liver Qi Stagnation
  - The Liver Qi becomes stagnated, causing the Liver to attack the Lungs.
  - Causation can be due to external pathogens (such as viruses or toxins); or internal causes, including poor diet, lack of sleep, or stress.

- Kidneys Not Grasping the Lung Qi
  - A deficiency of Kidney Qi may cause weakness affecting the Lung channel.
  - Causation is from either congenital deficiency of Kidney Qi and/or lifestyle factors that lead to a depletion of Kidney Qi.

- Lung Qi Deficiency
  - Weakness of the Lung Qi leads to obstruction in the Lung channel. Causation may be congenital deficiency, or due to lifestyle factors, including poor diet and overwork.

- Phlegm-Heat in the Lung
  - Lung and Spleen Qi deficiency leads to an accumulation of Dampness and Phlegm, which combined with an accumulation of Heat (secondary to stagnation and attack of external pathogens), creates Phlegm-Heat obstructing the channels of the Lung. Causation may be congenital, or due to lifestyle factors such as poor diet and overwork.

- Wind-Cold attacking the Lungs
  - An external pathogen (termed “Wind-Cold”) attacks the Lung channel, causing obstruction of the Lung Qi. Causation is an external attack, often exacerbated by pre-existing deficiency in the Lung Qi.

**History**

- Symptoms may develop in childhood, but more commonly, later in adult life
- Symptoms generally develop after chronic, recurrent, or severe viral or bacterial infections of the respiratory system
Specific Aspects of History

- Rule out red flags (requires medical management).
- Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe, life-threatening asthma attacks</td>
<td>Requires medical co-management</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any cardiac abnormalities</td>
<td>Requires medical co-management</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, yellow discharge, or other signs of active viral or bacterial infection</td>
<td>May require medical co-management</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very sudden onset without previous history</td>
<td>Possible airway obstruction</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worsens after recent change in medication</td>
<td>Requires medical co-management</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other recent changes in health or in healthcare</td>
<td>May indicate a systemic condition</td>
<td>Prompt referral to Primary Care Provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subjective Findings

- Recurrent difficulty in breathing
- Recurrent chest tightness
- Recurrent wheezing
- Chronic cough, especially at night
- Sensation of “not being able to take a full breath”
- Worse with exposure to allergens, weather changes, or emotional or physical stress.
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- VAS may be used for other symptoms
- Specific symptom frequency, duration and VAS or numeric scale should be documented

Functional Assessment

- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).
**Objective Findings**

**Scope of Exam**
- Inspection including Oriental Medicine inspection techniques
- Inspection of nose, ears, eyes, and back of throat
- Measure blood pressure, pulse rate, temperature
- Wheezing may or may not be heard at the time of the office visit

**Specific Aspects of Examination for Intrinsic Asthma**
- Rule out other possible causes.
- A referral to an MD may be considered if other causes are a possibility.
- Most patients will already have seen one or more MD's for this condition; if not, referral is recommended.

**Findings of Intrinsic Asthma**
- Difficult respiration
- If severe, may be life-threatening
- Sleep disturbances
- Irritability
- Fatigue
- Difficulty in concentration

**Differential Diagnoses**
- Allergic rhinitis and allergic sinusitis
- Obstructions involving large airways
- Vocal cord dysfunction
- Vascular rings or laryngeal webs
- Laryngotracheomalacia, tracheal stenosis, or bronchostenosis
- Enlarged lymph nodes or tumor
- Airway obstructions (foreign objects, tumors)
- Viral bronchiolitis or obliterative bronchiolitis
- Cystic fibrosis
- Bronchopulmonary dysplasia
- Heart disease
- Recurrent cough not due to asthma
Aspiration from swallowing mechanism dysfunction or gastroesophageal reflux
- Medication induced
- COPD (e.g., chronic bronchitis or emphysema)
- Congestive heart failure
- Pulmonary embolism
- Pulmonary infiltration with eosinophilia
- Cough secondary to drugs (e.g., angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors)

**Oriental Medicine Management**

- Most patients with this diagnosis will already have consulted with their Primary Care Provider. If not, however, they should be directed to make an appointment with their MD at their earliest opportunity. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
- Acupuncture is not considered medically necessary if it may delay or replace needed medical care.
- Oriental Medicine management goals are to reduce or resolve symptoms, restore the highest level of function possible and educate patient to reduce or prevent recurrent symptoms.
  - Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
  - When significant improvement in subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
  - Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
  - Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
  - In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of symptom relief.
  - Initiate two to four week trial of treatment.
  - If severity or frequency of asthma decreases following the initial trial—continue treatment at a reduced frequency for a one month period.
  - Recommendations depend on causation can include dietary recommendations, changes in daily routine and/or housekeeping routines (to reduce exposure to allergens), and possibly herbal formulas.
  - If the patient does not improve with trial of Oriental Medicine treatment, or has reached a plateau, refer patient to an MD to explore other alternatives.
  - Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.

Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.

If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>Some reduction of symptom severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 2-4  | 25% improvement in symptom severity and frequency  
      | Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 5-8  | 50% improvement in symptom severity and severity  
      | Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 9-12 | 75% improvement in symptom severity and frequency  
      | Reinforce self-management techniques |
| 13-16| Condition is expected to have either resolved or reached a plateau stage by this time  
      | Reinforce self-management techniques  
      | Discharge patient to elective care, or to their primary care provider for alternative treatment options when a plateau is reached, or by week 16, whichever occurs first |

**Referral Guidelines (or co-management)**

- Refer patient to their primary care provider for evaluation of alternative treatment options if:
  - Most patients with severe asthma will already be under the care of an MD. If not, they should be advised to seek medical co-management.
  - There are any cardiac abnormalities.
  - There are signs of an active and severe viral or bacterial infection.
  - The condition has arisen suddenly and severely, without previous history.
  - There have been any significant recent changes in their overall health, or in their medication regimen.
  - The patient has not responded positively to treatment after a couple of weeks.
  - The condition appears to be worsening.

**Appropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Electro-acupuncture
- Cupping
- Gua Sha
- Acupressure
- Herbal formulas
Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

**Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9 volts
- Any techniques outside of the scope of practice in your state

**Self-Management Techniques**

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Appropriate exercises/stretching
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Cupping the upper back with assistance of a partner

**Alternatives to Oriental Medicine**

- Medication (oral and/or inhaled)

**References**


Mild Hyperemesis Gravidarum

There is insufficient evidence that acupuncture is an effective treatment for Hyperemesis Gravidarum or Nausea in Pregnancy.

Synonyms
Morning sickness, nausea and vomiting due to pregnancy, nausea gravidarum, hyperemesis gravidarum, pregnancy sickness.

Definition
Morning sickness is a condition that affects more than half of all pregnant women. Related to increased estrogen levels, a similar form of nausea is also seen in some women who use hormonal contraception or hormone replacement therapy. Sometimes it is present in the early hours of the morning and reduces as the day progresses. The nausea can be mild or induce actual vomiting, however, not severe enough to cause metabolic derangement. In more severe cases, vomiting may cause dehydration, weight loss, alkalosis and hypokalemia. This condition is known as hyperemesis gravidarum and occurs in about 1% of all pregnancies. Nausea and vomiting can be one of the first signs of pregnancy and usually begins around the 6th week of pregnancy (counting gestational age from 14 days before conception). In spite of its common name, it can occur at any time of the day, and for most women it may stop around the 12th week of pregnancy.

Oriental Medicine Diagnoses

- **Liver Attacking Stomach**
  - Liver Blood is redirected toward the fetus, resulting in a relative excess of Liver Qi, which flows upward, disturbing the Stomach, and causing rebellious Stomach Qi. Causation is due to pregnancy.

- **Spleen and Stomach Deficiency**
  - A relative excess of Blood during normal pregnancy may couple with a pre-existing Spleen and Stomach Qi deficiency to cause rebellious Stomach Qi. Causation is due to pregnancy.

History

- Commonly begins about the sixth week of pregnancy
- Usually ends about the twelfth week of pregnancy

Specific Aspects of History

- Rule out red flags (requires medical management).
Identify co-morbidities requiring medical management, and those that affect acupuncture and Oriental Medicine management.

Regardless of any red flags, all pregnant patients should be under the care of an MD, or a licensed professional midwife (where allowed by law).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extremely severe nausea and vomiting</td>
<td>Dehydration, exhaustion; medical co-management recommended</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, achiness</td>
<td>Viral or bacterial infection; medical co-management recommended</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sudden onset after meal</td>
<td>Food poisoning; medical co-management recommended</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of drug use and/or withdrawal</td>
<td>Requires medical co-management</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjective Findings**

- Nausea and vomiting during (roughly) the first trimester of pregnancy
- May be worse in the morning (but not always)
- Generally a self-limiting condition

**Functional Assessment**

Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

**Scope of Exam**

- Inspection including Oriental Medicine inspection techniques
- Measure blood pressure, pulse rate, temperature

**Specific Aspects of Examination for Morning Sickness**

- Rule out other possible causes, such as viral infection or food poisoning.
- Ensure that the patient is receiving prenatal medical care.

**Findings of Morning Sickness**

- Nausea
- Vomiting
- Loss of appetite
Non-Musculoskeletal Conditions

Sensitivity to odors
Fatigue
Possible dehydration or weight loss

**Differential Diagnoses**
- Viral or bacterial infection
- Food poisoning

**Oriental Medicine Management**
- Most patients with this diagnosis will already have consulted with their Primary Care Provider. If not, however, they should be directed to make an appointment with their MD at their earliest opportunity. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.
- Acupuncture is not considered medically necessary if it may delay or replace needed medical care.
- Oriental Medicine management goals are to reduce symptoms, restore the highest level of function possible and educate patient to reduce recurrent symptoms. Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
  - When significant improvement in subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
  - Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
  - Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
  - In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of symptom relief.
  - Initiate two to four week trial of treatment.
  - If severity or frequency of symptoms decreases following the initial trial—continue treatment as needed for a one month period.
  - Recommendations may include food choices, lifestyle choices, stress reduction.
  - If the patient does not improve with trial of Oriental Medicine treatment, or has reached a plateau, refer patient back to referring physician to explore other alternatives.
  - Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
  - The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
  - Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.
If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>Some reduction of symptom severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>50% improvement in symptom severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-8</td>
<td>Continued reduction or control of symptom severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12</td>
<td>Continued reduction or control of symptom severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This is a self-limiting condition. Symptoms should subside after the course of chemotherapy ends</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Referral Guidelines (or co-management)**

- Refer patient to their primary care provider for evaluation of alternative treatment options if:
  - Nausea and vomiting are particularly severe, leading to possible dehydration or weight loss
  - There are signs of a viral or bacterial infection (flu, food poisoning, etc)
  - The patient shows no improvement after two or three treatments

**Appropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Acupuncture
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Acupressure
- Herbal formulas

Note: Not all of these modalities are covered by patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

**Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities**

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9volt
- Any techniques outside of the scope of practice in your state
Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
- Stress management, meditation
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Self-acupressure (Pericardium 6; “wrist bands”)
- Drinking fluids to stay hydrated
- Ice cubes (to melt in mouth) if fluids won’t stay down
- Ginger (as capsules, tea, ingredient in food) to quell nausea
- Eating bland food such as crackers, applesauce, or bananas

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine

- Medication

References

11. McDonald J, Janz S. The Acupuncture Evidence Project: A Comparative Literature Review (Revised


Nausea and Vomiting due to Chemotherapy

Synonyms
Chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting (CINV)

Definition
Chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting (CINV) is a common side-effect of many cancer treatments. Nausea and vomiting are two of the most feared cancer treatment-related side effects for cancer patients and their families.

Oriental Medicine Diagnoses

- Liver attacking Stomach
  - Liver Qi stagnation and Heat are caused by the chemotherapy drugs, causing the Liver to attack the Stomach, and leading to rebellious Stomach Qi. Causation is due to chemotherapy treatment.

- Yin Deficiency of Liver and Stomach
  - The Heat and Toxin inherent in the chemotherapy drugs dry out the Yin of the Liver and Stomach, leading to rebellious Stomach Qi. Causation is due to chemotherapy treatment.

- Stomach Heat
  - The Heat and Toxin inherent in the chemotherapy drugs cause heat to build up in the Stomach, leading to rebellious Stomach Qi. Causation is due to chemotherapy treatment.

History

- Begins after commencement of chemotherapy
- Resolves after the chemotherapy round is complete

Specific Aspects of History

- All chemotherapy patients are by definition under the care of one or more MDs. Treatment of cancer is (by law) only to be performed by MDs. Therefore the acupuncturist’s role in this case is only to relieve symptoms and support the patient as possible.
- Medical co-management will already be present.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red Flag</th>
<th>Possible Consequence or Cause</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extremely severe nausea and vomiting</td>
<td>Dehydration, exhaustion; refer back to MD for further care</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, achiness</td>
<td>Viral or bacterial infection; medical co-management recommended</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sudden onset after meal</td>
<td>Food poisoning; medical co-management recommended</td>
<td>Immediate referral to emergency department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Subjective Findings**
- Nausea and vomiting during a course of chemotherapy
- A self-limiting condition (chemotherapy course will end)
- Pain should be documented as a numeric pain scale 0-10
- VAS may be used for intensity of nausea
- Nausea and vomiting frequency, intensity and duration of post-treatment relief should be documented

**Functional Assessment**
- Documentation of a patient’s level of function is an important aspect of patient care. This documentation is required in order to establish the medical necessity of ongoing acupuncture treatment. The Patient Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) is a patient reported outcome assessment that is easy and appropriate for acupuncturists to use. The PSFS has been studied in peer-reviewed scientific literature, and it has been proven to be a valid, reliable, and responsive measure for a variety of pain syndromes (neck, back, knee, etc.).

**Objective Findings**

**Scope of Exam**
- Inspection including Oriental Medicine inspection techniques
- Measure blood pressure, pulse rate, temperature

**Specific Aspects of Examination for Nausea and Vomiting due to Chemotherapy**
- Rule out other possible causes, such as viral infection or food poisoning.

**Findings of Nausea and Vomiting due to Chemotherapy**
- Nausea
- Vomiting
- Loss of appetite
- Sensitivity to odors
- Fatigue
- Possible dehydration or weight loss

**Differential Diagnoses**
- Viral or bacterial infection
- Food poisoning
**Oriental Medicine Management**

- Most patients with this diagnosis will already have consulted with their Primary Care Provider. If not, however, they should be directed to make an appointment with their MD at their earliest opportunity. Confirmation of appropriate medical co-management is always required when treating children age 14 and under.

- Acupuncture is not considered medically necessary if it may delay or replace needed medical care.

- Oriental Medicine management goals are to reduce symptoms, restore the highest level of function possible and educate patient to reduce recurrent symptoms. Treatment frequency should be commensurate with severity of the chief complaint.
  - When significant improvement in subjective findings and objective findings are demonstrated—continued treatment with decreased frequency is appropriate.
  - If the condition has not progressed towards resolution, refer the patient to an appropriate health care provider to explore other treatment alternatives.
  - Landmark’s consideration of requests for continued acupuncture treatment depends on updated clinical information submitted regarding patient’s progress.
  - Adequate and legible patient progress information that contains a history and examination, and/or Landmark’s Acupuncture Treatment Request Form is required to determine medical necessity.
  - In addition to improvements in the table below, significant progress may be documented by increases in functional capacity and increasingly longer durations of symptom relief.
  - Initiate two to four week trial of treatment.
  - If severity or frequency of symptoms decreases following the initial trial—continue treatment as needed for a one month period.
  - Recommendations may include food choices, lifestyle choices, stress reduction.
  - If the patient does not improve with trial of Oriental Medicine treatment, or has reached a plateau, refer patient back to referring physician to explore other alternatives.
  - Discharge occurs when reasonable functional goals and expected outcomes have been achieved.
  - The patient is discharged when the patient/care-giver can continue management of symptoms with an independent home program.
  - Treatment is discontinued when the patient is unable to progress towards outcomes because of medical complications, psychosocial factors or other personal circumstances.
  - If the member has been non-compliant with treatment as is evidenced by the clinical documentation, and/or the lack of demonstrated progress, treatment will be deemed to be not medically necessary and the member should be discharged from treatment.
#### Week Progress

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>Some reduction of symptom severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>50% improvement in symptom severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-8</td>
<td>Continued reduction or control of symptom severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12</td>
<td>Continued reduction or control of symptom severity and frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reinforce self-management techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This is a self-limiting condition. Symptoms should subside after the course of chemotherapy ends</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Referral Guidelines (or co-management)

- Refer patient to their primary care provider for evaluation of alternative treatment options if:
  - Nausea and vomiting are particularly severe, leading to possible dehydration or weight loss
  - There are signs of a viral or bacterial infection (flu, food poisoning, etc)
  - The patient shows no improvement after two or three treatments

### Appropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Acupuncture
- Moxibustion
- Gua Sha
- Acupressure
- Herbal formulas

**Note:** Not all of these modalities are covered by patient’s health-plan; review documentation regarding coverage. Acupuncture and herbs must be appropriate for covered diagnoses under the patient’s insurance policy. Acupuncturist is responsible for determining which procedures/modalities are most appropriate for the patient’s condition.

### Inappropriate Procedures/Modalities

- Scarring moxa
- Applied kinesiology techniques
- Electro-acupuncture using more than 9volt
- Any techniques outside of the scope of practice in your state

### Self-Management Techniques

- Rest and reduce strenuous activities
- Tai Qi, Qi Gong, Yoga
Non-Musculoskeletal Conditions

- Stress management, meditation
- Self-massage, Self-acupressure
- Self-acupressure (Pericardium 6; “wrist bands”)
- Drinking fluids to stay hydrated
- Ice cubes (to melt in mouth) if fluids won’t stay down
- Ginger (as capsules, tea, ingredient in food) to quell nausea
- Eating bland food such as crackers, applesauce, or bananas

Alternatives to Oriental Medicine

(listed in alphabetical order)
- Dietary/Nutritional Medicine Counseling
- Medication

References
12. National Health and Medical Research Council. NHMRC additional levels of evidence and grades for recommendations for developers of guidelines. Table 3. NHMRC Evidence Hierarchy: designations of ‘levels of evidence’ according to type of research question (including explanatory notes). National


# Diagnosis Codes

## Headaches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>ICD-10 Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cervicocranial Syndrome</td>
<td>M53.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headache, Cephalgia</td>
<td>R51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migraine With Aura</td>
<td>G43.101, G43.109, G43.111, G43.119, G43.501, G43.509, G43.511, G43.519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migraine Without Aura</td>
<td>G43.001, G43.009, G43.011, G43.019, G43.701, G43.709, G43.711, G43.719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unspecified Migraine Headache</td>
<td>G43.901, G43.909, G43.911, G43.919, G43.801, G43.809, G43.811, G43.819</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Cervical Conditions (Disc Radicular)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>ICD-10 Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brachial Neuritis</td>
<td>M54.11, M54.12, M54.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical Degeneration of Intervertebral Disc</td>
<td>M50.30, M50.31, M50.32, M50.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical Post Laminectomy Syndrome</td>
<td>M96.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical Stenosis</td>
<td>M48.01, M48.02, M48.03, M99.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervicobrachial Syndrome</td>
<td>M53.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Cervical Conditions (Non-Specific)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>ICD-10 Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cervical Spondylosis</td>
<td>M47.811, M47.812, M47.813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervicalgia</td>
<td>M54.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Thoracic Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>ICD-10 Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thoracic Intervertebral Disc Syndrome without Myelopathy</td>
<td>M51.84, M51.14, M54.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thoracic Outlet Syndrome</td>
<td>G54.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain in thoracic spine</td>
<td>M54.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Lumbosacral Conditions (Disc Radicular)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>ICD-10 Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lumbar Degenerative Disc Disease</td>
<td>M51.36, M51.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumbar Post Laminectomy Syndrome</td>
<td>M96.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumbar Radiculopathy and Sciatica</td>
<td>M54.15, M54.16, M54.17, M51.15, M51.16, M51.17, M54.30, M54.31, M54.32, M54.40, M54.41, M54.42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Lumbosacral Conditions (Non-Specific)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>ICD-10 Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lumbago Backache NOS</td>
<td>M54.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumbar Spondylosis</td>
<td>M47.816, M47.817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumbar Sprain Strain</td>
<td>S33.5XXA, S39.012A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumbosacral (joint), Sprain Strain</td>
<td>S33.8XXA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacroiliac Sprain Strain</td>
<td>S33.6XXA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Upper Extremity Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>ICD-10 Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bursitis of the Shoulder and Rotator Cuff Syndrome</td>
<td>M75.51, M75.52, S43.421A, S43.422A, S46.012A, S46.011A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carpal Tunnel Syndrome</td>
<td>G56.01, G56.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forearm, Joint Pain and Osteoarthrosis</td>
<td>M79.631, M79.632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand, Joint Pain and Osteoarthrosis</td>
<td>M79.641, M79.642, M19.041, M19.042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral Epicondylitis</td>
<td>M77.11, M77.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Condition</td>
<td>ICD-10 Codes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medial Epicondylitis</td>
<td>M77.01, M77.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radial Nerve Entrapment</td>
<td>G56.31, G56.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoulder, Adhesive Capsulitis</td>
<td>M75.01, M75.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrist, Sprain Strain</td>
<td>S63.8X1A, S63.8X2A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lower Extremity Conditions</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ankle and Foot, Joint Pain and Osteoarthritis</td>
<td>M25.571, M25.572, M79.671, M79.672, M19.071, M19.072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ankle Sprain</td>
<td>S93.432A, S93.431A, S93.492A, S93.491A, S96.812A, S96.811A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chondromalacia</td>
<td>M22.41, M22.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knee Tear, Medial Meniscus</td>
<td>S83.221A, S83.222A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piriformis Syndrome</td>
<td>G57.01, G57.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantar Fasciitis</td>
<td>M72.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thigh Sprain Strain Unspecified Site of Hip and Thigh</td>
<td>M25.551, M25.552, S76.012A, S76.0111A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neuromusculoskeletal Conditions (Non-Specific)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibromyalgia</td>
<td>M79.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jaw Pain, Unspecified</td>
<td>R68.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myalgia</td>
<td>M79.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Internal Medical Conditions</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allergic Rhinitis</td>
<td>J30.1, J30.2, J30.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extrinsic Asthma</td>
<td>J45.20, J45.30, J45.40, J45.990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intrinsic Asthma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mild Hyperemesis Gravidarum</td>
<td>R11.0, R11.11, R11.2, O21.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nausea and Vomiting due to Chemotherapy</td>
<td>R11.0, R11.11, R11.2, O21.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>